THE WORLD displayed;

OR, A

CURIOUS COLLECTION

OF

VOYAGES and TRAVELS,

Selected from

The WRITERS of all NATIONS.

In which the

CONJECTURES and INTERPOLATIONS

OF

Several vain *Editors* and *Tranſlators* are expunged,

Every Relation is made conciſe and plain,

AND

The DIVISIONS of *Countries* and *Kingdoms* are clearly and diſtinctly noted.

Illuſtrated and Embelliſhed

With Variety of MAPS and PRINTS

By the beſt HANDS.

VOL. IV.

LONDON:

Printed for J. NEWBERY, at the *Bible* and *Sun*, in *St. Paul's Church-Yard*; and J. HOEY, jun. in *Skinner-Row*, *Dublin*. MDCCLX.

THE CONTENTS OF THE FOURTH VOLUME.

The Diſcoveries of the *Engliſh* in *America*.

CHAP. I. *The Diſcoveries made by the* Engliſh *during the Reigns of King* Henry VII. *and* VIII. *containing the Voyages of* John Cabot, *who firſt viſited* Newfoundland, *and the Iſland of* St. John, *and of* Sebaſtian Cabot *for the finding out of a North-Weſt Paſſage, who firſt diſcovered the Continent of* America, *and ſailed along the Coaſt as far as* Florida, *Mr.* Hore's *Attempt to eſtabliſh a Colony in* Newfoundland; *the Misfortunes he met with; and a memorable Inſtance of the Gereroſity of King* Henry VIII. *Capt.* Hawkins *brings a* Braſilian *Chief to* England. P. 1

CHAP. II. *Capt.* Drake's *Voyage to the Iſthmus of* Darien. *He takes the Town of* Nombre de Dios, *but being wounded, is obliged to retire, and leave immenſe Treaſures behind him. He however takes many Veſſels laden with Proviſions; and marching over land for* Panama, *has a View*

of the South Sea. He receives intelligence of a vaſt Treaſure, but is diſappointed by the Folly of one of his Men. He then plunders Santa Cruz, *and being joined by the Crew of a* French *Ship, lands at* Rio Franciſco, *and ſeizes a great Number of Mules laden with Gold and Silver. He makes a very dangerous but ſucceſsful Attempt to regain his Pinnaces: Rewards the* Symerons *for the Aſſiſtance they had given him, and returns to* Plymouth. P. 8

CHAP. III. *Sir* Humphry Gilbert *obtains a Patent for ſettling the Continent of* North-America, *diſcovered by* John *and* Sebaſtian Cabot: *Takes a formal Poſſeſſion of* Newfoundland, *but meets with many Diſaſters, and is loſt in his Return.* P. 23

CHAP. IV. *Sir* Walter Raleigh *gets the Patent renewed for himſelf, and ſends two Barks to make Diſcoveries to the South. The* Engliſh *land in the Iſland* Wokoken, *which is deſcribed, and trade with the Natives of the Continent, by whom they are treated with great Civility, and after a ſucceſsful Voyage return to* England. *A Settlement formed in the Iſland of* Roenocke, *by Sir* Richard Greenville; *but the People being diſtreſſed by the* Indians, *and in want of Supplies, are brought to* England *by Sir* Francis Drake. *Sir* Richard *ſettles another Colony, but the Men are cut off by the Natives: A third Settlement is formed by Mr.* White, *which being alſo neglected, he ſails back to* England *for Succours, and at his Return finds the Iſland abandoned.* P. 29

CHAP. V. *Capt.* Davis's *Voyages in ſearch of a North-Weſt Paſſage, and the great Diſcoveries made by him in* North America. P. 41

CHAP. VI. *Sir* Walter Raleigh *ſails with a ſmall Squadron in order to diſcover* Guiana: *Arrives at the Iſland of* Trinidad, *where he burns the Town of* St. Joſeph, *and ſets five* Indian *Kings at Liberty. Proceeding towards* Guiana, *he enters the Mouth of the River with a Detachment of* 100 *Men in Boats: Meets with great Difficulty from the many Branches, which unite their Streams: Proceeds up the* Amana, *and enters the great River* Oronoko, *where he has an Interview with the King of* Aromaia, *and then proceeding up the Banks of the* Caroli, *takes a View of the Country, and of the Cataracts of that River; after which he returns; receives another Viſit from the old King, and is conducted to a Mine: Rejoins his Ships, and after burning ſeveral* Spaniſh *Towns, returns to* England. *A conciſe Account of his ſending ſeveral other Ships to* Guiana. P. 57

CHAP. VII. *Capt.* Leigh *forms a Settlement at* Guiana, *but ſoon after dying, and his People falling ſick, they return to* England. *Mean while his Brother, Sir* Olive Leigh, *ſends a Veſſel with Supplies, but the Men deſpairing of reaching the intended Port, form a Settlement in the Iſland of* St. Lucia, *where moſt of them are cut off by the Natives, and the few that remained, put out to Sea in a Boat, when, after ſuffering the greateſt Hardſhips, five of them at length return to* England. *Capt.* Harcourt's *Voyage to* Guiana, *where he leaves a Settlement, and returns to* England. P. 74

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII. *Sir* Walter Raleigh's *laſt Voyage to* Guiana. *His great Care of giving Offence to the* Spaniards, *and his Arrival at* Caliana. *He ſends Capt.* Keymis *in ſearch of a gold Mine, who is ſo unhappy as not to diſcover it. He has a ſmart Engagement with the* Spaniards, *in which young* Raleigh *is killed; and Sir* Walter *being diſpleaſed at Capt.* Keymis's *Conduct, the latter puts an End to his Life. After which Sir* Walter *returns to* England, *is called down to his former Sentence and beheaded.* P. 83

CHAP. IX. *The Voyages of Capt.* Goſnold, *Capt.* Pringe, *Capt.* Gilbert, *and Capt.* Weymouth, *to the Countries then called* Virginia. P. 92

CHAP. X. *A Patent granted by King* James I. *for erecting two* Virginia *Companies. The* London *Company fit out a Squadron under the Command of Capt.* Newport, *who ſettles a Colony in a Peninſula in* Pouhatan, *or* James's *River, and calls the Place* James's Town. *The various Accidents that befel this Colony, till they deſert the Place, and embark for* England; *when being met by* Thomas Weſt *Lord* Delawar, *he carries them back, reſettles them, and effectually ſecures this valuable Country to the Crown of* Great Britain. *A Deſcription of the Climate, Soil, Beaſts, Birds, Fiſhes, Trees, and Plants of* Virginia; *particularly of Maize, or* Indian *Corn, and the Manner of cultivating Tobacco, with an Account of the preſent State and Government of that valuable Province.* P. 101

CHAP. XI. *The firſt Attempts of the* Plymouth *or* North-Virginia *Company. A particular Account of the Manner in which* New-England *was ſettled. The Tranſactions of the firſt Co-*

lony

lony with the Indians, *and the ſurprizing Increaſe of the Settlements. The Situation and Climate of* New-England. *The Animals found there and a minute Deſcription of the* Mooſe. *The Fowls, Fiſh, and Produce of the Soil. The Political State of the four Colonies, and a ſhort Deſcription of* Boſton, *the Capital,* P. 121

CHAP. XII. *The firſt Settlement of the* Bermudas *or* Summer-Iſlands. *An Account of five Perſons who ſailed from thence in a Boat to* Ireland. *A Deſcription of thoſe Iſlands and of the Plants and Animals found in them, and in particular of the* Bermudas *ſpider, with an Account of the preſent State of the* Summer-Iſlands, *their Inhabitants and Government.* P. 140

CHAP. XIII. Hudſon's *and* Button's *Voyages for the Diſcovery of a North Weſt Paſſage,* P. 152

CHAP. XIV. *An Account of the Settlement and Produce of* Barbadoes. P. 155

CHAP. XV. *A conciſe Account of the Settlement of* St. Chriſtopher's, Nevis, Montſerrat, Barbuda, Anguilla, *and* Antigua, *and of the Produce of thoſe Iſlands.* P. 162

CHAP XVI. Maryland *planted by* Leonard Calvert, *Eſq. A particular Deſcription of the Climate, Soil, and Produce of the Country.* P. 171

CHAP. XVII. *An Account of the Conqueſt of* Jamaica. *A Deſcription of that Iſland and its Productions, particularly the Cacao, or Chocolate-Nut, Piemento, or* Jamaica *Pepper, the wild Cinnamon-Tree, and the Manner in which Indigo is cultivated and prepared.* P. 179

CHAP. XVIII. *The Manner in which* Carolina *was ſettled by the* Engliſh, *after the Attempts made by the* Spaniards *and* French. *The Cli-*

mate

mate and Soil of Carolina. *A Deſcription of* Charles-Town, *and* Beaufort, *with the Produce of the Country, and the Manner in which the People prepare their Turpentine, Reſin, Tar, and Pitch. And a ſhort View of the Quantity of their Cattle, and the Nature of their Exports.* P. 190

CHAP. XIX. *An Account of the Settlement of* New-York, *a Deſcription of that Province, and the Trade of its Inhabitants.* P. 199

CHAP. XX. *An Account of the Settlement of the* Eaſt *and* Weſt Jerſeys, *and of the Produce and Trade of thoſe Provinces.* P. 204

CHAP. XXI. *The Hiſtory of the various Settlements and Revolutions in the* Lucayan *or* Bahama *Iſlands.* P. 208

THE

THE DISCOVERIES OF THE *ENGLISH* IN *AMERICA.*

CHAP. I.

The Diſcoveries made by the Engliſh *during the Reigns of King* Henry VII. *and* VIII. *containing the Voyages of* John Cabot, *who firſt viſited* Newfoundland, *and the Iſland of* St. John, *and of* Sebaſtian Cabot *for the finding out a North-Weſt Paſſage, who firſt diſcovered the Continent of* America, *and ſailed along the Coaſt as far as* Florida. *Mr.* Hore's *Attempt to eſtabliſh a Colony in* Newfoundland; *the Misfortunes he met with; and a memorable Inſtance of the Generoſity of King* Henry VIII. *Capt.* Hawkins *brings a* Braſilian *Chief to* England.

JOHN CABOT a citizen of *Venice*, who had been long ſettled at *Briſtol*, ſailed in an *Engliſh* ſhip, with a view of making diſcoveries, in 1494, while *Chriſtopher Columbus* was performing his ſecond voyage, and actually ſaw the coaſt of *Newfound-*

mate and Soil of Carolina. *A Deſcription of* Charles-Town, *and* Beaufort, *with the Produce of the Country, and the Manner in which the People prepare their Turpentine, Reſin, Tar, and Pitch. And a ſhort View of the Quantity of their Cattle, and the Nature of their Exports.* P. 190

CHAP. XIX. *An Account of the Settlement of* New-York, *a Deſcription of that Province, and the Trade of its Inhabitants.* P. 199

CHAP. XX. *An Account of the Settlement of the* Eaſt *and* Weſt Jerſeys, *and of the Produce and Trade of thoſe Provinces.* P. 204

CHAP. XXI. *The Hiſtory of the various Settlements and Revolutions in the* Lucayan *or* Bahama *Iſlands.* P. 208

THE

THE DISCOVERIES OF THE *ENGLISH* IN *AMERICA.*

CHAP. I.

The Diſcoveries made by the Engliſh *during the Reigns of King* Henry VII. *and* VIII. *containing the Voyages of* John Cabot, *who firſt viſited* Newfoundland, *and the Iſland of* St. John, *and of* Sebaſtian Cabot *for the finding out a North-Weſt Paſſage, who firſt diſcovered the Continent of* America, *and ſailed along the Coaſt as far as* Florida. *Mr.* Hore's *Attempt to eſtabliſh a Colony in* Newfoundland; *the Misfortunes he met with; and a memorable Inſtance of the Generoſity of King* Henry VIII. *Capt.* Hawkins *brings a* Braſilian *Chief to* England.

JOHN CABOT a citizen of *Venice*, who had been long ſettled at *Briſtol*, ſailed in an *Engliſh* ſhip, with a view of making diſcoveries, in 1494, while *Chriſtopher Columbus* was performing his ſecond voyage, and actually ſaw the coaſt of *Newfound-*

land, to which he gave the name of *Prima Viſta* or *Firſt Seen*; and on the 24th of *June*, landed in an iſland, which he called *St. John*'s, from his diſcovering it on the day of that Saint. This iſland, which is in the Bay now called *St. Lawrence*, he found to be extremely barren; the ſea around it abounded in fiſh, and the natives, who wore the ſkins of bears for cloaths, were armed with bows and arrows, pikes and wooden clubs, darts and ſlings.

Upon this diſcovery, King *Henry* VII. granted a patent to *John Cabot* and his three ſons, *Lewis*, *Sebaſtian*, and *Sanchius*, dated the 5th of *March*, 1495, with authority to ſail with five ſhips upon diſcoveries to the eaſt, weſt and north, allowing them the full properties of the countries they ſhould diſcover, with this only reſervation, that they ſhould return to *Briſtol*, and pay him the fifth part of the neat profits of the voyage, in conſideration of which, they were to have the excluſive right to the countries ſo diſcovered, and no other *Engliſh* ſubjects were to trade thither, without their licence. He had afterwards a new grant, by which he had leave to take ſhips out of any of the ports of *England* of the burden of 200 tons. *John*, however, dying before the ſquadron ſet ſail, his ſon *Sebaſtian* made a propoſal to the King, to diſcover a north-weſt paſſage to the *Indies*, and for that purpoſe had a ſhip manned and victualled at *Briſtol* at the King's expence, and three or four other ſhips were fitted out by ſome of the Merchants of that city.

With

With this ſquadron *Sebaſtian* ſet ſail in *May* 1497, and on the eleventh of *June* got into the latitude of 67°. 30', where finding the ſea ſtill open, he imagined that he might have paſſed thro' into the *Indian* ſea; but his crew mutinying, he was obliged to return into the latitude of 56°. and from thence, he ſteered along the Continent of *America*, till he came into 38°. on the coaſt, which he expreſly ſays, was afterwards called *Florida*, where proviſions growing ſhort, he ſteered back, and touched at *Newfoundland*, and then returned to *England*,

Thus *Sebaſtian Cabot* was the firſt diſcoverer of the Continent of *America*, which *Columbus* did not ſee till a year after, and the firſt who took a view of *Florida*, which was viſited by *Juan Ponce de Leon*, in 1512, who gave it the name of *Florida*; took poſſeſſion of it for the King of *Spain*, and uſually paſſes for the firſt diſcoverer. This voyage, gave great light to *Ferdinand Magellan*, and induced him confidently to affirm, that ſuch a paſſage might be found by the ſouth, which he happily effected 22 years after.

Sebaſtian Cabot after this, entered into the *Spaniſh* ſervice, when he diſcovered the river *Plata*, and ſailed up it 360 miles. This occaſioned his being made grand pilot of *Spain*; but after reſiding for ſome time at *Seville* in that character, he returned to *England*, and was employed by King *Henry* VIII. in conjunction with Sir *Thomas Pert*, Vice Admiral of *England*. Theſe gentlemen ſailed in 1516, with two ſhips of 250 tons, to the coaſt of *Braſil*, and afterwards

wards viſited the *Spaniſh* iſlands of *St. Domingo*, and *St. John de Porto Rico*. In the laſt of theſe iſlands they traded, and paid for what they had, by giving in exchange veſſels made of pewter.

A war with *Scotland* put an end to any further diſcoveries during this reign. But at length, Mr. *Hore*, a Merchant of *London*, reſolved to attempt a ſettlement in *Newfoundland*, and to go thither himſelf. This gentleman receiving all the encouragement he could expect from King *Henry* VIII. many young gentlemen of fortune and diſtinguiſhed rank, offered to ſhare both the expence and danger of the undertaking; Mr. *Hore* therefore fitted out two ſhips, which ſet ſail about the end of *April* 1536, with 120 men on board, including 30 perſons of character.

Within the ſpace of two months they arrived at *Cape Breton*, from whence they ſailed round a great part of *Newfoundland* to *Penguin* iſland, in the latitude of 50°. 40′. where they found great plenty of the fowls from whence the iſland takes its name. They afterwards went on ſhore upon the Eaſt ſide of *Newfoundland*, and had an accidental view of a boatful of the natives of the iſland, whom they purſued both by ſea and land, but were not able to overtake them. They ſtaid here till their proviſions began to grow very ſhort, and being then afraid to truſt themſelves at ſea in ſuch a condition, delayed going on board, till they were in ſuch diſtreſs, that they actually eat one another, for ſome of them killed their companions privately in the woods, hid them, and then ſecretly roaſted and eat

their

their fleſh, till this horrid practice coming to the knowledge of their Commander, he, by a judicious and pathetic ſpeech, brought them to reſolve rather to live upon graſs and weeds, than to ſubſiſt any longer by this deteſtable method.

Soon after, a *French* ſhip well manned and victualled, put into the ſame harbour; of this the *Engliſh*, prompted by the irreſiſtable calls of hunger, reſolved to take the advantage, and being weary of a country in which they had endured ſuch miſeries, waited for a fair opportunity, and then ſeizing the *French* ſhip, left their own, and ſailed directly for the coaſt of *England*. They had a proſperous voyage, and arrived at *St. Ives* in *Cornwall*, about the end of *October*, ſo much altered, that their neareſt relations did not know them.

Some months after, the *Frenchmen* came to *England* to complain, that the *Engliſh* had run away with their ſhip, and that they ſhould have periſhed with hunger, if they had not ſupported themſelves by fiſhing. King *Henry* examined cloſely into the affair, and finding that extreme want was the ſole cauſe of an Action, that could be no otherwiſe juſtified, he ſatisfied the *French* to the full extent of their demands, and pardoned his own ſubjects, a crime which neceſſity had forced them to commit.

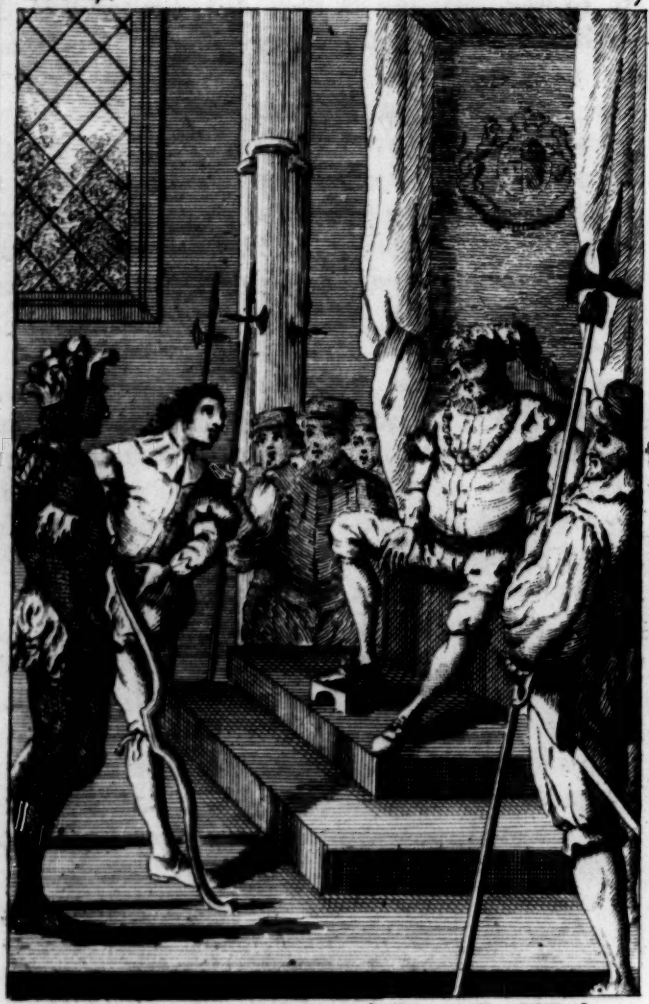
To theſe beginnings we owe the *Newfoundland* trade. That iſland is of a triangular figure, 350 miles in length from north to ſouth, and 200 miles in breadth at the baſe from eaſt to weſt where broadeſt. On the north, it is ſeparated from the Continent, by the narrow Streights

of *Belliſle:* on the weſt it has the Bay of *St. Lawrence*: on the ſouth *Cape-Breton*; and on the eaſt the Ocean. There is no country in the world better furniſhed with harbours, and it is abundantly ſupplied with freſh water. The climate in ſummer is very hot, and in winter ſo cold, that the ſnow lies upon the ground at leaſt five months, notwithſtanding its being ſituated in between 47 and 52°. of north latitude, and conſequently more to the ſouth than *England*. It however produces filberts, ſtrawberries, ſome kinds of cherries, and other hardy fruits. Corn and hay ſucceed but indifferently, yet it affords great plenty of veniſon, wild-fowl, and fiſh, ſo that with dry food in plenty from *Europe*, people may live there very comfortably even in winter, ſince the country produces fuel of ſeveral kinds in abundance. In ſhort, notwithſtanding the dreadful diſtreſſes of the above gentlemen who firſt attempted a ſettlement in this iſland, and notwithſtanding the bleakneſs and barrenneſs of this inhoſpitable country, it ſoon became of the utmoſt conſequence; for towards the cloſe of Queen *Elizabeth*'s reign, there were annually employed upon its coaſt, upwards of 200 fiſhing veſſels, on board of which were above 8000 ſeamen.

Some time after Mr. *William Hawkins**, an officer in King *Henry* the VIIIth's navy, made three proſperous voyages to *Guinea*, and from

* This gentleman was the father of the famous Sir *John Hawkins*, and the grandfather of Sir *Richard Hawkins*, both eminent ſeamen.

thence



A Brasilian Prince brought to England and Introduced to King Henry the 8th

thence acroſs the *Atlantic* Ocean to *Braſil*, in the laſt of which, having ſome dealings with the Prince or Chief of the *Braſilians*, he expreſſed a deſire of ſeeing *England*; but at the ſame time ſhewed a ſuſpicion of his not obtaining leave to return home. To remove this diſtruſt, Capt. *Hawkins* very readily offered to leave Mr. *Martin Cockram*, whom the *Indians* eſteemed next to himſelf, as an hoſtage, and this offer was readily accepted.

This *Braſilian* Chief he brought over, and preſented to King *Henry*, who received and entertained him very kindly, and after a year's ſtay in *England*, generouſly diſmiſſed him. But in his paſſage home, the *Indian* Chief unhappily died, which gave all on board great concern, from an apprehenſion that Mr. *Cockram* would be either puniſhed with death, or detained during life. Their fears were however ill founded; for the *Braſilians* hearing what they had to alledge, readily concluded that it was far from being likely, they would dare to return to their country, if they had ill uſed their King, and that it was out of their power to preſerve his life, if he was attacked by ſickneſs. They therefore freely ſet Mr. *Cockram* at liberty, kindly entertained the men, and furniſhed the ſhip with a ſufficient cargo for *England*. This encouraged other Merchants to trade to thoſe parts of *Braſil*, that were not yet in the poſſeſſion of the *Portugueſe*.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Capt. Drake's *Voyage to the Iſthmus of* Darien. *He takes the Town of* Nombre de Dios, *but being wounded, is obliged to retire, and leave immenſe Treaſures behind him. He however takes many Veſſels laden with Proviſions; and marching over land for* Panama, *has a View of the South Sea. He receives Intelligence of a vaſt Treaſure, but is diſappointed by the Folly of one of his Men. He then plunders* Santa Cruz, *and being joined by the Crew of a* French *Ship, lands at* Rio Franciſco, *and ſeizes a great Number of Mules loaded with Gold and Silver. He makes a very dangerous but ſucceſsful Attempt to regain his Pinnaces: Rewards the* Symerons *for the Aſſiſtance they had given him, and returns to* Plymouth.

FOR the two following reigns, the people were unſucceſsfully employed in diſcovering either a north-eaſt or a north-weſt paſſage, in hopes of graſping the whole trade of the *Indies*, and by bending all their ſtrength that way, neglected making thoſe diſcoveries, that might have been attended with ſucceſs. But in the reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, who made the naval power of this nation her peculiar care, diſcoveries were carried on with freſh vigour, and between the years 1562 and 1568, Captain *John Hawkins* made three voyages to the *Weſt-Indies*, and

and in all but the laſt, had very great ſucceſs. And in the year 1572, Capt. *Francis Drake* alſo made his famous expedition into the *Weſt-Indies*.

This gentleman who had accompanied his kinſman Sir *John Hawkins*, in his laſt expedition, ſet ſail from *Plymouth* on the 24th of *May* 1572, in the *Paſca* of 70 tons burden, with the *Swan* of 250 tons, commanded by his brother *John Drake*. He had on board 73 men and boys, and had not only a good ſtock of ammunition and a year's proviſions; but had three pinnaces ſtowed on board, in pieces, that might, upon occaſion, be ſpeedily joined together. He made the *Canar* [illegible]ands on the 2d of *June*, and on the 29th p[illegible]ſſed between *Guardaloupe* and *Dominica*, on the [illegible].th ſide of which they came to an anchor, and finding ſeveral cottages, that were formed of the boughs of palm-trees, but no ſign of inhabitants, he inferred that theſe were the occaſional reſidence of fiſhermen.

Having ſtaid here three days, he weighed anchor, and ſteering towards the main land of *America*, made *Port Pheaſant*, where he erected his pinnaces, and was ſoon after joined by *James Rawſe*, in a bark belonging to the *Iſle of Wight*, with 30 men, on their being informed that he deſigned to ſurprize *Nombre de Dios*.

They left this place on the 22d of *July*, and [illegible] days after took two ſmall veſſels, from *Nombre de Dios*, laden with planks, by which they learned, that ſome ſoldiers were daily expected at that town from the Governor of *Panama*, to protect the inhabitants from the *Symerons*, a people inhabiting the country between

tween that place and *Panama*. Theſe were deſcended from thoſe, who, flying from the cruelty of the *Spaniards*, about eighty years before, had by degrees formed themſelves into a nation.

Mr. *Drake* having treated theſe people civilly, ſet them on ſhore, judging it impoſſible for them to convey any intelligence about him to the town, before his arrival, it being at a conſiderable diſtance by land; then taking 53 men with drums, trumpets, and warlike ſtores, he left the reſt of his company with their ſhips, under the care of Capt. *Rawſe*, in a ſecure and ſecret ſituation, and proceeded in the pinnaces, keeping all day cloſe under the ſhore, and rowing hard at night, till he entered the harbour. He there got between the town and a ſmall ſhip juſt arrived from *Old Spain*, which he forced to the other ſide of the bay, to prevent her giving the alarm, and then landing without reſiſtance, marched up to the fort, where there was but one man, who fled to alarm the place, and on his entering it he found no more than ſix braſs guns, and a few culverins, which he diſmounted.

Capt. *Drake*, then leaving a few of his men to keep poſſeſſion of the fort, and ſome others to guard the pinnaces, marched to an high ground, where he divided the ſailors who accompanied him into two parties of ſixteen men each. One under the command of *John Oxenham*, he ordered to enter the eaſt end of the town, near the market-place, while he himſelf, with drums beating and colours flying, led the reſt up the principal ſtreet.

The

The inhabitants had drawn themſelves up near the Governor's houſe, to cover the gate leading to *Panama*, in order to ſecure a retreat; but were ſo terrified at the ſight of the *Engliſh*, that after firing two or three times, they threw down their arms, and fled with the utmoſt precipitation. The alarm bell ſtill continued ringing, but Capt. *Drake*, having ordered it to be ſilenced, marched towards the Royal Treaſury, which was then immenſely rich; and the door of the ſtore-houſe being in the confuſion left open, ſaw a prodigious number of large ſilver bars, none of which the men were allowed to meddle with; but unhappily at this inſtant, a violent ſtorm of thunder, lightning and rain, damaged their arms, and filled the men with apprehenſions that their pinnaces were in danger. This threw them into confuſion; however, Mr. *Drake* boldly inſiſted upon their proceeding, and would doubtleſs have executed his deſign of plundering the Treaſury; but becoming faint through loſs of blood, occaſioned by a wound in his leg, which he had hitherto concealed, he was with much difficulty perſuaded to have it dreſſed, and to be carried on board one of the pinnaces. This obliged the reſt to retire to their veſſels, with the loſs of one man.

They now proceeded to a ſmall but plentiful iſland, about two leagues from the town, greatly mortified at leaving ſuch immenſe wealth behind them. They there ſtaid to refreſh themſelves, and then proceeded to their ſhips, which they reached on the firſt of *Auguſt*, when Capt. *Rawſe*, having no hopes of their meeting with ſucceſs,

ſucceſs, ſince they were now certainly diſcovered all along the coaſt, reſolved to leave them.

Mr. *Drake*, having ſtaid here ſix days, ſailed for *Carthagena*, when he ſoon found, by the firing of the ordnance, and ringing of the bells, that he was diſcovered; he however ſeized an outward bound ſhip of 240 tons burden that lay in the road, and two ſmaller veſſels, diſpatched thither from *Nombre de Dios*, to give notice of his being on the coaſt: he however treated thoſe on board with great civility, and ſet them on ſhore.

He now reſolved to ſink the *Swan*, and knowing that the ſailors would oppoſe it, prevailed on the carpenter to bore three holes in her bottom, when the water pouring in, they removed her cargo, and then ſet fire to her to prevent her falling into the enemy's hands.

This being done, he appointed his brother to command his own ſhip, and went himſelf on board one of the pinnaces. He ſoon found a convenient fertile ſpot on the coaſt of *Darien*, proper for erecting tents for his men, and preparing ſuch warlike ſtores as he moſt wanted. They were here perfectly covered from view, and the veſſel lay entirely concealed in a neighbouring creek, by which means he hoped to raiſe a belief that he had entirely left the coaſt.

Having ſtaid here till the eighth of *September*, he left his brother to take care of the ſhip, and, taking part of the men, proceeded with two pinnaces for the *Rio Grande*, keeping as much as poſſible out of ſight. He landed his men

men about two leagues to the weſtward of *Carthagena*, where treating the *Indians* with great civility, they ſupplied him with cattle and other freſh proviſions; for which he gave them ſome trifles in exchange. The next day he made the mouth of the river, where they had a terrible ſtorm, and after that was over, the men were much peſtered with muſketos; but defended themſelves againſt their attacks by rubbing their bodies with lemon-juice.

They found the channel of the *Rio Grande* 23 fathoms deep, and ſo broad, that it required a very good eye to ſee from ſhore to ſhore. They here ſaw ſeveral houſes, and a *Spaniard* beckoning to them, they made towards the land, when he finding that they were not his countrymen, as he had at firſt imagined, betook himſelf to flight. They however landed, and found ſome cheeſe, white ruſk, bacon, ſeveral ſorts of ſweet-meats, and a conſiderable quantity of ſugar, out of which they ſupplied their veſſels, with as much as they wanted.

Capt. *Drake* now ſailed back to his brother, and by the way boarded ſeveral veſſels in hopes of finding gold, but they happened to be laden only with proviſions and other neceſſaries. Of theſe he took a great quantity, and diſpoſed of it in an iſland in ſuch a manner, that if any part of it ſhould be ſurprized by the *Spaniards*, there would ſtill be a ſufficient ſupply left, in caſe he ſhould ſtand in need of it. During his abſence his brother *John* had concluded a league of friendſhip with the *Symerons*, whom he promiſed to aſſiſt againſt the *Spaniards*, from whom

they had lately taken a large quantity of gold and ſilver, and thrown it into the river; for as they ſet no value on that metal, they had no other motive for ſeizing it, than that of exaſperating their enemies.

As it was unuſual for the *Spaniards* to bring down their treaſures during the rainy ſeaſon, which now approached, Capt. *Drake* reſolved to cruize in thoſe ſeas till the time of their ſetting out, during which he plundered a great number of ſhips, but unhappily his brother *John* was ſlain in gallantly boarding a frigate. Upon this he moored his ſhip, and reſolved to appear no more till the *Spaniſh* treaſure was ſet out for *Nombre de Dios*. However while he thus lay by, ſeveral of his men died of calentures, among whom was his brother *Joſeph Drake*.

The Captain being at length informed by the *Symerons* that the treaſure was ſet out, he reſolved, by their aſſiſtance, to march over land to *Panama*: theſe people not only conſenting to ſerve him for guides, but to carry a large quantity of proviſions; and when thoſe failed, they agreed to ſupply him with more, by the help of their bows and arrows.

They ſet out on the 3d of *February*, 1573, being 48 in company, eighteen of whom were *Engliſh*, who had nothing to incommode them but their arms. On the third day of their march they arrived at a town belonging to the *Symerons*, ſituated on the ſide of a hill, near a river, and encompaſſed with an high mud wall. The inhabitants made a very neat appearance; their dreſs differed but little from that of the

Spaniards,

Spaniards, and they received theſe ſtrangers with great civility, and ſeemed to be in want of nothing, having all kinds of proviſions in plenty. This town was 35 leagues from *Nombre de Dios*, and 55 from *Panama*. It was conſtantly guarded againſt the *Spaniards*, and the natives having the moſt implacable hatred againſt that nation, they often ſurprized and cut them off in the woods.

The Captain left this place, after ſtaying there only one night, and then marching ten days aſcended a very high hill, where, from a tree pointed out to him by the *Symerons*, he beheld the north ſea, which he had left on the one hand, and the ſouth-ſea on the other, and from that moment reſolved if poſſible to ſail thither in an *Engliſh* ſhip.

Panama being now frequently in ſight, he thought it prudent to keep his men as cloſe together as poſſible, and their ſucceſs depending on their being concealed, they ſtruck out of the common road and reached a grove in the road to *Nombre de Dios*, at a ſmall diſtance from *Panama*. Here Capt. *Drake* ſent a *Symeron* in diſguiſe to act as a ſpy, who ſoon returned with intelligence that the Treaſurer of *Lima* was to ſet out that very night, with his family, for *Nombre de Dios*, in order to embark for *Spain*, attended by fourteen mules, ſome of which were laden with gold, others with ſilver, and one with valuable jewels; and that the ſame night two caravans would paſs the ſame way, with fifty mules in each, laden with proviſions and a ſmall quantity of ſilver. This intelligence was ſoon after

confirmed by a centinel, whom they were ſo fortunate as to ſeize.

Upon receiving this intelligence, Capt. *Drake* concealed himſelf with half his men 50 paces from the highway, while Mr. *John Oxenham*, and one of the *Symeron* Chiefs, poſted themſelves with the other half on the oppoſite ſide. In this manner things were diſpoſed, when one of the men who had drank too much, got up to ſee what approached, at the inſtant when the mules laden with proviſions were paſſing by, though the Captain had given ſtrict orders, that not the leaſt notice ſhould be taken of them, and this man being dreſſed in a white ſhirt, which was the mark of diſtinction worn by the *Engliſh*, was perceived by a *Spaniard*, who ſpread the alarm, ſo that the Treaſurer turned his baggage out of the road; and only the mules with proviſions came forward, ſome of which they ſeized; but to their great mortification, got only about the quantity of two horſe loads of ſilver.

Having ſtaid to refreſh themſelves, they mounted the mules, and proceeded towards *Santa Cruz*, but ſet thoſe beaſts at liberty on their approaching the town. They were now met by a party of ſoldiers, who ſummoned them to ſurrender, and promiſed to give them very kind treatment. The *Engliſh* laughed at this propoſal, and received the enemy's fire, which they ſo effectually returned that they put them to flight, when briſkly following the purſuit, they entered the town with them, the *Symerons* ſup-

ſupporting them through the whole action with the greateſt bravery.

Santa Cruz then conſiſted of about fifty neat houſes, with a Governor and other officers, with warehouſes for receiving the *Spaniſh* goods brought thither from *Nombre de Dios* up the river *Chagre*, and from thence carried by mules to *Panama*. The Captain here made an equal diviſion of the plunder he found in the town, among his own men and the *Symerons*.

There were at that time at *Santa Cruz* three ladies, who came thither to lie in, the air being much better than at *Nombre de Dios*, to which city they belonged, and as it was Mr. *Drake*'s conſtant practice to behave upon all occaſions with as much humanity and decorum as poſſible, he was no ſooner informed of their ſituation, than he gave orders for their being particularly protected, and ſoon after viſited them himſelf, to prevent their entertaining any unjuſt apprehenſions of his conduct.

Though Capt. *Drake* was reſolved to ſtay ſome time longer upon the coaſt, he now began to be uneaſy for his ſhip, from which he had been abſent above a fortnight. He therefore returned to it with all the expedition poſſible, and to his great joy found every thing in as good order as he could deſire.

The *Symerons* now propoſed making an attack on the houſe of *Pezoro* an avaricious *Spaniard* deeply concerned in the mines, whoſe income amounted to above 200l. a day, which he conſtantly locked up in cheſts. He lived near *Verugua*, a town to the weſt of *Nombre de Dios*,

and one of the *Symerons*, who had been his ſlave and had fled from his tyranny, promiſed to guide them to his treaſures: But having only a ſmall ſtock of proviſions remaining, the Captain thought it more neceſſary to obtain a freſh ſupply, in order to preſerve the health and vigour of the men: Mr. *Oxenham* was therefore ordered to proceed with one of the frigates towards *Toulou*, and to bring off all the proviſions he could meet with, while Mr. *Drake* reſolved to ply off the *Cabezas*, in hopes of becoming maſter of ſome of the treaſure barks that paſs and repaſs, between *Nicaragua* and *Veragua*. Thus he wiſely avoided the expedition againſt *Pezoro*, which would have been extremely laborious, as his men muſt have marched through a conſiderable tract of country.

Capt. *Drake*, during this cruize, ſeized only a ſmall veſſel, in which was ſome gold, and a *Genoeſe* pilot, who informed him, that the *Engliſh* had every where ſpread an univerſal terror: While *Oxenham* took but one frigate, wherein was about 200 cocks and hens, 28 hogs, and a conſiderable quantity of maize. But what was of more conſequence, he learnt from the priſoners that two galleys had been built at *Nombre de Dios*, in order to ſerve as a convoy to the *Chagre* fleet, the treaſures of which now principally engroſſed Mr. *Drake*'s attention.

While things were in this ſituation, they were alarmed by obſerving a ſail bearing down upon them, which however proved to be only a *French* ſhip of about 80 tons burden, the crew whereof were in great want of water, with which the Captain

Capt.n Drake Seizes the Spanish Treasure near Rio Francisco.

Captain ordered them to be ſupplied; and they being informed of his deſigns, offered to join him, which after ſome deliberation was permitted.

The Captain now leaving the two ſhips in a ſafe harbour, manned the frigate and two pinnaces, with 15 *Engliſh* and *Symerons*, and 20 *French*, and with this force ſteered to *Rio Franciſco*, where, the water being ſhallow, he left the frigate, with orders to lie cloſe, till the return of the pinnaces. In theſe he proceeded with his forces as far up the river *Franciſco* as was thought convenient; and then landing, marched forward with great regularity and ſilence, guided by the *Symerons*, till they came within a mile of the high road, when they refreſhed themſelves, and took up their quarters.

The next day they were agreeably ſurpriſed by the noiſe of the bells hung about the mules, they therefore ſet out to attack them, and found three caravans near together, two of which conſiſted of 70 mules each, and one of fifty, all of them richly laden with gold and ſilver. They had a guard of 45 ſoldiers, who fired on the approach of the *Engliſh* and *French*, and then retreated in order to call more aſſiſtance. By the above fire the *French* captain was wounded and one *Symeron* killed. The *Engliſh* and *French* now made the beſt uſe poſſible of their time, loaded themſelves with as many wedges of gold and ſilver as they could carry, and having buried the reſt in the ſand, retreated towards *Rio Franciſco*, leaving behind them the *French* Captain, who had fainted in the woods with

with loſs of blood, and a *French* ſailor, who had over loaded himſelf with gold.

The next day they reached *Rio Franciſco*, where not finding the pinnaces, they began to fear they were loſt; which appeared the more probable as ſeven *Spaniſh* pinnaces appeared hovering at a diſtance; but a ſudden guſt of wind attended with rain, obliged the *Spaniards* to ſheer off.

Capt. *Drake* was much concerned at the apprehenſions that if his pinnaces were taken, the poor men would be put to the torture to make them diſcover where his frigate and ſhips were; but being ſenſible that though this ſhould really be the caſe, it would be ſome time before they could reach the ſhips, he aſſiſted his men in making a raft, in order to attempt to get on board before the enemy. In this attempt he was accompanied only by one *Engliſhman*, two hardy *Frenchmen*, and a *Symeron*, who generouſly endeavoured to perſuade him, in caſe his ſhips were deſtroyed, to live among thoſe of his nation, who would do every thing in their power to ſerve him.

Theſe having laſhed the raft pretty ſecurely, fixed a kind of rudder, and erected a ſail made of a biſcuit bag, they committed themſelves to the mercy of the waves, ſitting up to the waiſt, and ſometimes up to the arm-pits in water, and after a fatiguing voyage of about ſix hours, obſerved the pinnaces lying behind a point, where Capt. *Drake* had imagined, they would come to an anchor.

Upon

Upon this joyful ſight he ran the raſt on the neareſt ſhore, and went to them by land, where after keeping them for ſome time in ſuſpenſe, he informed them of his vaſt ſucceſs, and the loſs of their Captain and a ſailor. He was now told, that the pinnaces were prevented from ſteering up to *Rio Franciſco* at the time appointed, by a hard gale of wind. They however made a ſhift to reach that river at night, where they took in their comrades with the treaſure, and then ſteered directly for the frigate, and the ſhips, which having come up with, the Captain divided the gold and ſilver, to their mutual ſatisfaction, equally between the *Engliſh* and *French*.

A few days after, Capt. *Drake* ſent a detachment of twelve *Engliſh* and ſixteen *Symerons*, to bring away the reſt of the treaſure; but they could find only thirteen bars of ſilver and ſome wedges of gold; for the reſt had been diſcovered and carried away, and even the ground dug up for a mile round. They however brought this off, together with one of the *Frenchmen* who had been left behind, and had the happineſs to eſcape from the *Spaniards*.

The Captain's thoughts were now bent on returning home, and having therefore diſmiſſed the *French* ſhip, he ſteered to Cape *Cabezas*, taking ſeveral *Spaniſh* veſſels, laden with proviſions, by the way. At this laſt place they ſtaid ſeven days, in which time they took their pinnaces to pieces, and gave the *Symerons* all the iron work, of which they were extremely fond, and whatever elſe they choſe. Mr. *Drake* alſo made them

ſeveral

ſeveral preſents of linen, and ſilks for their wives and female relations; and giving to one of them a very handſome cutlaſs, was, in return, preſented with four wedges of gold; but he no ſooner received them, than he threw them into the common ſtock, declaring that he thought it would be unjuſt not to ſhare with thoſe who had aſſiſted in fitting him out, and had bought the cutlaſs, the price for which it was ſold: A noble inſtance of diſintereſted integrity!

On their leaving theſe friendly people, they made ſome ſmall prizes, and arriving at Cape *St. Anthony*, took in a ſupply of turtle and their eggs, which were of great ſervice during the reſt of the voyage. Being ſoon after in want of water, there happily fell ſuch a prodigious ſhower of rain as afforded them a ſufficient quantity without their touching, as they had intended, at *Newfoundland:* they therefore ſtretched over from *Florida* to the Iſles of *Scilly*, and came

CHAP. III.

Sir Humphry Gilbert *obtains a Patent for ſettling the Continent of* North America, *diſcovered by* John *and* Sebaſtian Cabot: *Takes a formal poſſeſſion of* Newfoundland, *but meets with many diſaſters, and is loſt in his return.*

CAPTAIN *Drake*'s great ſucceſs encouraged others to follow his example, and in a very ſhort time the *Engliſh* privateers made various voyages into all parts of *America*, and ſoon pilots capable of navigating ſhips to any part of the known world became ſo numerous, that ſuch projects were daily ſet on foot, as in the former age would have been thought impracticable; but in this were carried into execution at the expence of private perſons with-

with loſs of blood, and a *French* ſailor, who had over loaded himſelf with gold.

The next day they reached *Rio Franciſco*, where not finding the pinnaces, they began to fear they were loſt; which appeared the more probable as ſeven *Spaniſh* pinnaces appeared hovering at a diſtance; but a ſudden guſt of wind attended with rain, obliged the *Spaniards* to ſheer off.

Capt. *Drake* was much concerned at the apprehenſions that if his pinnaces were taken, the poor men would be put to the torture to make them diſcover where his frigate and ſhips were; but being ſenſible that though this ſhould really be the caſe, it would be ſome time before they could reach the ſhips, he aſſiſted his men in making a raft, in order to attempt to get on board before the enemy. In this attempt he was accompanied only by one *Engliſhman*, two hardy *Frenchmen*, and a *Symeron*, who generouſly endeavoured to perſuade him, in caſe his ſhips were deſtroyed, to live among thoſe of his nation, who would do every thing in their power to ſerve him.

Theſe having laſhed the raft pretty ſecurely, fixed a kind of rudder, and erected a ſail made of a biſcuit bag, they committed themſelves to the mercy of the waves, ſitting up to the waiſt, and ſometimes up to the arm-pits in water, and after a fatiguing voyage of about ſix hours, obſerved the pinnaces lying behind a point, where Capt. *Drake* had imagined, they would come to an anchor.

Upon

Upon this joyful ſight he ran the raft on the neareſt ſhore, and went to them by land, where after keeping them for ſome time in ſuſpenſe, he informed them of his vaſt ſucceſs, and the loſs of their Captain and a ſailor. He was now told, that the pinnaces were prevented from ſteering up to *Rio Franciſco* at the time appointed, by a hard gale of wind. They however made a ſhift to reach that river at night, where they took in their comrades with the treaſure, and then ſteered directly for the frigate, and the ſhips, which having come up with, the Captain divided the gold and ſilver, to their mutual ſatisfaction, equally between the *Engliſh* and *French*.

A few days after, Capt. *Drake* ſent a detachment of twelve *Engliſh* and ſixteen *Symerons*, to bring away the reſt of the treaſure; but they could find only thirteen bars of ſilver and ſome wedges of gold; for the reſt had been diſcovered and carried away, and even the ground dug up for a mile round. They however brought this off, together with one of the *Frenchmen* who had been left behind, and had the happineſs to eſcape from the *Spaniards*.

The Captain's thoughts were now bent on returning home, and having therefore diſmiſſed the *French* ſhip, he ſteered to Cape *Cabezas*, taking ſeveral *Spaniſh* veſſels, laden with proviſions, by the way. At this laſt place they ſtaid ſeven days, in which time they took their pinnaces to pieces, and gave the *Symerons* all the iron work, of which they were extremely fond, and whatever elſe they choſe. Mr. *Drake* alſo made them

ſeveral

ſeveral preſents of linen, and ſilks for their wives and female relations; and giving to one of them a very handſome cutlaſs, was, in return, preſented with four wedges of gold; but he no ſooner received them, than he threw them into the common ſtock, declaring that he thought it would be unjuſt not to ſhare with thoſe who had aſſiſted in fitting him out, and had bought the cutlaſs, the price for which it was ſold: A noble inſtance of diſintereſted integrity!

On their leaving theſe friendly people, they made ſome ſmall prizes, and arriving at Cape *St. Anthony*, took in a ſupply of turtle and their eggs, which were of great ſervice during the reſt of the voyage. Being ſoon after in want of water, there happily fell ſuch a prodigious ſhower of rain as afforded them a ſufficient quantity without their touching, as they had intended, at *Newfoundland:* they therefore ſtretched over from *Florida* to the Iſles of *Scilly*, and came to an anchor in *Plymouth* harbour on the 9th of *Auguſt*, 1573, when the people being at church, and hearing the news of their arrival, inſtantly hurried out, and ran to the ſhore, to welcome him and his men on their happy return from this ſucceſsful expedition.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Sir Humphry Gilbert *obtains a Patent for ſettling the Continent of* North America, *diſcovered by* John *and* Sebaſtian Cabot: *Takes a formal poſſeſſion of* Newfoundland, *but meets with many diſaſters, and is loſt in his return.*

CAPTAIN *Drake*'s great ſucceſs encouraged others to follow his example, and in a very ſhort time the *Engliſh* privateers made various voyages into all parts of *America*, and ſoon pilots capable of navigating ſhips to any part of the known world became ſo numerous, that ſuch projects were daily ſet on foot, as in the former age would have been thought impracticable; but in this were carried into execution, at the expence of private perſons, without any aſſiſtance from the crown, though they had all the countenance and encouragement they could deſire: Among theſe, none was ſo great a proof of maritime ſkill, and ſo honourable in every reſpect to the nation, as the next expedition of Capt. *Francis Drake*, in 1577, in which he ſailed round the globe, which voyage will be inſerted among the moſt remarkable of thoſe excellent mariners who have alſo encompaſſed the earth.

Some years after this voyage Sir *Humphry Gilbert*, a gentleman of *Devonſhire*, repreſented

to Queen *Elizabeth*, the expediency of ſettling all thoſe countries upon the continent of *America*, which had been formerly diſcovered by *Sebaſtian Cabot*, in order to prevent their falling into the hands of the *French:* Upon which her Majeſty granted him letters patent, to diſcover, plant, ſettle, and even to fortify and build caſtles, in any of the northern countries, not then in the poſſeſſion of any Chriſtian Prince.

Upon this encouragement, this gentleman applied himſelf to his friends and relations, in order to form a ſociety capable of carrying this deſign into execution. In this he however met with many difficulties; notwithſtanding which, he put to ſea, but his voyage proved very unfortunate, and was attended with the loſs of one of his beſt ſhips. After this ſevere blow, he ſold his eſtate, in order to furniſh the neceſſary expences of another ſquadron, in which ſeveral gentlemen of rank and fortune agreed to go with him in perſon.

This ſquadron conſiſted of the following veſſels: the *Delight* of 120 tons, in which went Sir *Humphry* himſelf; the bark *Raleigh*, fitted out by Mr. *Walter Raleigh*, of 200 tons; the *Golden Hind*, of 40 tons; the *Swallow*, of 40 tons; and the *Squirrel*, of ten tons; having on board in all 260 men, among whom were many ſhipwrights, maſons, carpenters, ſmiths, miners and refiners.

It was reſolved by the proprietors, that the fleet ſhould ſail to *Newfoundland*, and having taken in proviſions there, proceed to the ſouth, and not paſs by any river or bay worthy of notice

tice, without examining it. On the 11th of *June*, 1583, this fleet ſet ſail from *Plymouth*, but on the 13th, the *Raleigh*, commanded by Capt. *Butler*, left the fleet, under the pretence that the Captain and his men were ſuddenly taken ill of a contagious diſeaſe. On the 30th of *July* they ſaw land in about the latitude of 51°, and from thence coaſted along it to the ſouth, and on the 3d of *Auguſt* entered *St. John*'s harbour in *Newfoundland*, where they found the *Squirrel*, which had been ſeparated from them, riding at anchor in the mouth of the harbour, having been refuſed entrance by the veſſels that were fiſhing within it, to the number of 36 ſail of all nations.

Sir *Humphry* now ſending his boat to inform the maſters of the fiſhing-barks that he had a commiſſion from the Queen to take poſſeſſion of thoſe lands for the crown of *England*, they ſubmitted to the levying a tax of proviſions upon each ſhip, for ſupplying the wants of his ſquadron, and he entered the harbour.

The next day, Sir *Humphry* and his company were conducted on ſhore by the maſters of the *Engliſh* fiſhing-veſſels, and, on the 5th, having cauſed a tent to be ſet up in the view of the ſhips in the harbour, and being attended by all under his command, he ſummoned the merchants and maſters, both *Engliſh* and foreigners, to be preſent at his taking a formal and ſolemn poſſeſſion of thoſe territories. Theſe being aſſembled, he cauſed his commiſſion under the great ſeal of *England*, to be openly read before them, and to be interpreted to thoſe who were ſtrangers to the *Engliſh* tongue, which being done,

he declared that he took poſſeſſion of the harbour of *St. John*, and 200 leagues every way, inveſting her Majeſty with the title and dignity thereof, and then having a turf of ſoil delivered to him, in token of taking poſſeſſion alſo for himſelf, his heirs, and aſſigns for ever.

Sir *Humphry*, after this formal manner of taking poſſeſſion, had the country examined, and ſome pieces of ore brought to him, ſome of which were ſaid to be that of ſilver, and of this he had the moſt poſitive aſſurances from a *Saxon* miner in his company. Having at length taken in a ſupply of proviſions, he found himſelf obliged to proceed on his diſcoveries to the ſouthward; for ſome of his men falling ſick and dying, and others deſerting him, the number of his people was ſo leſſened, as to oblige him to leave the *Swallow* behind.

Sir *Humphry* now went on board the *Squirrel*, that ſmall veſſel being moſt proper for diſcovering the coaſt, on account of her being able to run into every creek, and on the 20th of *Auguſt*, ſailed from the harbour of *St. John* with three ſhips, the *Delight*, the *Golden Hind* and the *Squirrel*. The next night they reached *Cape Race*, which is 25 leagues diſtant, and from thence ſailed about 87 leagues towards *Cape-Breton*.

On the 29th they had a violent ſtorm, with rain, and ſo thick a miſt that they could not ſee a cable's length before them; and early the next morning they found themſelves in the midſt of ſhoals and ſands, upon which a ſignal was given to the *Delight* to ſteer to ſeaward; but it was too late, for ſhe immediately ſtruck; and her

ſtern

ſtern and hind-quarter ſoon beat to pieces; however the *Golden Hind* and the frigate bore away to the ſouth, and with much difficulty got clear of the ſhoals.

In the *Delight* there unhappily periſhed Capt. *Maurice Brown* with near 100 perſons: The Captain might indeed have probably ſaved his life, if he would have left the ſhip immediately on her ſtriking; but he would not be the firſt in ſetting an ill example. In the mean time fourteen perſons leaped into a ſmall pinnace of a ton and an half burden, no bigger than a *Thames* boat. They for ſome time looked out for the Captain, but not ſeeing him, took in Mr. *Clarke* the maſter of the *Delight*, and one more. Being now ſixteen in number, they cut the rope, and committed themſelves to the mercy of the waves, without any proviſions, or a drop of freſh water, and nothing to work with but one oar. The boat ſeeming to be overloaded, one *Edward Headly*, thinking it was better for ſome to periſh than all, propoſed that four of the number might be thrown overboard to lighten the boat, and to caſt lots in order to determine who ſhould periſh: but he was over-ruled by Mr. *Clarke*, who, though it was propoſed that he ſhould be excepted from the number, perſuaded his comrades to ſubmit their ſafety to providence. The boat was driven ſix days and nights before the wind; during which theſe poor wretches had no other ſuſtenance than their own urine, and ſome weeds that ſwam on the ſurface of the water. In this extremity of cold, wet, hunger and thirſt, *Headly*, and one more

periſhed on the fifth day; but the other fourteen lived till they were driven the ſeventh day on ſhore on the coaſt of *Newfoundland*; whence they ſailed in a *French* ſhip to *France*, and before the end of the year returned to *England*.

Sir *Humphry* diſcouraged by theſe diſaſters, and his men being in want of neceſſaries, propoſed to return to *England*. Having, in his opinion, made diſcoveries ſufficient to procure the aſſiſtance neceſſary for a new voyage in the ſpring. His people when he made this propoſal were at firſt a little backward, but upon hearing his reaſons, ſubmitted; and according to his advice altered their courſe. On the 2d of *September* they paſſed in ſight of *Cape Race*, and had afterwards ſuch bad weather with ſuch high ſeas, that the people in the *Hind* frequently expected to ſee thoſe in the *Squirrel* ſwallowed up, notwithſtanding which, Sir *Humphry* could not be perſuaded to leave her. On the 9th, the ſtorms and ſwellings of the ſea increaſed, and he was again preſſed to leave the frigate; but his anſwer was, We are as near to heaven at ſea as by land. About midnight the *Squirrel* being a-head of the *Golden-Hind*, her lights were at once extinguiſhed, and it was ſuppoſed ſhe ſunk that very inſtant, for ſhe was never heard of more.

The *Golden Hind* however arrived ſafely at *Falmouth* on the 22d of *September*, after having loſt only one man in this unfortunate expedition.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Sir Walter Raleigh *gets the Patent renewed for himſelf, and ſends two Barks to make Diſcoveries to the South. The* Engliſh *land in the Iſland* Wokoken, *which is deſcribed, and trade with the Natives of the Continent, by whom they are treated with great Civility, and after a ſucceſsful Voyage return to* England. *A Settlement formed in the Iſland of* Roenocke, *by Sir* Richard Greenville; *but the People being diſtreſſed by the* Indians, *and in want of Supplies, are brought to* England *by Sir* Francis Drake. *Sir* Richard *ſettles another Colony, but the Men are cut off by the Natives: A third Settlement is formed by Mr.* White, *which being alſo neglected, he ſails back to* England *for ſuccours, and at his return finds the Iſland abandoned.*

AFTER Sir *Humphry Gilbert*'s miſcarriage and loſs, the brave Sir *Walter Raleigh*, that unfortunate gentleman's half brother by the mother's ſide, procured his patent to be renewed to himſelf, and making choice of two very able ſea-officers, Captain *Philip Amadas* and Capt. *Arthur Barlow*, fitted out two ſmall barks. Sir *Walter* had obſerved, that all the attempts hitherto made had failed, by the adventurers purſuing their diſcoveries from the north; he choſe therefore to proceed in another method,

and conſidering all the lands on the continent of *America*, from the laſt ſettlement of the *Spaniards* to 60° north, as lying within his grant, he reſolved to ſettle thoſe firſt, which lay neareſt their ſettlements.

The above two barks ſailed from the weſt of *England* on the 27th of *April*, 1584. and paſſing the *Canaries*, fell in with the coaſt of *Florida*, on the 2d of *July*, and having ſailed 40 leagues along the ſhore, came on the 13th to a river, where they caſt anchor, landed, and took poſſeſſion of the country in right of the Queen, and for the uſe of the proprietors.

This place they afterwards found to be the iſland of *Wokoken* *, on the coaſt of the country ſince called *Virginia*, in 34° latitude. In this iſland they found deer, rabbits, hares, fowls, vines, cedars, pines, cypreſs, ſaſſafras, and maſtic-trees. They went to the tops of the hills that were neareſt the ſhore, from whence, though they were not high, they diſcovered the ſea on all ſides, and found it to be an iſland of 20 miles in length and ſix in breadth.

It was the third day before they ſaw any of the natives, but then a little boat with three of them appeared; and one of them going on ſhore, the *Engliſh* rowed up to him, when he not only waited their coming, without any ſigns of fear; but readily went on board, where they gave him a ſhirt and hat, with ſome meat and wine, which

* The Author of *The Hiſtory of Virginia*, ſays, they anchored at the inlet of *Roenocke*, at preſent under the government of *North Carolina*.

he

he ſeemed to like. After he had with apparent ſatisfaction narrowly viewed the barks with all that were in them, he went in his own boat to above a quarter of a mile's diſtance, where he employed himſelf in fiſhing, and in half an hour loaded his boat with fiſh, as deep as it could ſwim, and then returned to the point of land; where, to ſhew his gratitude, he divided it into two parts, and making ſigns that he deſigned it for the two barks, departed. After this, the natives from the continent, frequently repaired to their ſhips, and exchanged ſeveral ſorts of ſkins, white coral, and ſome pearls, for toys made of tin, and other baubles of inconſiderable value.

The very next day after that in which they had ſeen the three *Indians*, ſeveral boats appeared in view, and in one of theſe was the King of the country's brother, attended by 40 or 50 men, whoſe features were tolerably agreeable. The Prince made up to the *Engliſh*, who gave him and four of his Chiefs, preſents of ſeveral toys, which he accepted very kindly; but took all himſelf, and let them know, that none there had a right to any thing but him. Two days after they let him ſee their merchandize, of which nothing ſeemed to pleaſe him more than a pewter diſh, for which he gave 20 deer-ſkins; and, making an hole in the rim, hung it over his neck for a breaſt plate, making ſigns that it would defend him againſt the enemies arrows. The next thing he bought was a copper kettle, for which he gave 50 ſkins.

While

While he thought fit to traffic with them, none but ſuch as like him wore plates of gold, or copper on their heads, were allowed either to buy or ſell; but as ſoon as they had done, every other *Indian* was allowed the ſame liberty. They offered very good exchange for hatchets, axes, and knives, and would have given any thing for ſwords; but the *Engliſh* would not part with one.

The King's brother afterwards came frequently on board, and would eat, drink and be merry with them; and once he brought his wife and children with him, who afterwards came frequently with only their followers. They often truſted him with goods upon his word, to bring the value at a certain time, which he never failed of doing. He had a ſtrong inclination to have a ſuit of armour, and a ſword which he ſaw in one of the ſhips; and would have left a large box of pearls in pawn for them, but they refuſed it, that he might not know they ſet a value upon them, till they could diſcover whence he got them.

The *Engliſh* learned from the natives, that their country, which appeared extremely fertile, was called *Wingandacoa*, and their King named *Wingina*. When they went on ſhore, they were entertained with extraordinary civility, and once in particular by the King's brother's wife, at a little village in *Roenocke*. She appeared to be a very modeſt woman, and wore a mantle of deer-ſkin lined with fur, with an apron of the ſame kind. She had a band of white coral on her forehead, and from her ears, hung long bracelets

lets of pearls, ſome of which were as large as peas. They were told of a great city, where the King reſided, at the diſtance of ſix days journey on the continent, which however they did not ſee; for they made no long ſtay, nor proceeded any farther on diſcovery, going only to the neighbouring parts in their boats; and, being ſatisfied with what they had ſeen, returned to *England* about the middle of *September*, pleaſed with their ſucceſs in this ſhort and proſperous voyage, and with the agreeable hopes of the future advantages that might be derived from it.

On their return, they repreſented the country ſo delightful, and ſo richly abounding with all the neceſſaries of life; the climate and air ſo temperate, and healthy; the woods and ſoil ſo charming and fertile, and every thing elſe ſo agreeable, that paradiſe itſelf ſeemed to be there in its native beauty. They gave particular accounts of the variety of excellent fruits they had found, ſome of which they had never ſeen before; and that there were grapes in great abundance; ſtately oaks, and other timber; red cedar, cypreſs, pines, and other evergreens, and ſweet woods, for tallneſs and largeneſs exceeding all they had ever heard deſcribed: wild-fowl, deer, fiſh and other game, in ſuch plenty and variety, that no epicure could deſire more, than this new world ſeemed naturally to afford. To make it yet more deſirable, they reported, that the native *Indians*, who were then the only inhabitants, were ſo affable, kind, and good-natured; ſo innocent and unacquainted with

with all the arts of deceit, and ſo fond of the *Engliſh*, that they rather ſeemed ready to take any impreſſion, than any ways to oppoſe their ſettling on the coaſt.

Queen *Elizabeth*, highly pleaſed with the repreſentation given of this diſcovery, not only promiſed to grant all the aſſiſtance neceſſary for promoting and perfecting a ſettlement; but beſtowed upon this delightful country the name of *Virginia* *; and it was not long before Sir *Walter Raleigh* reſolved to fit out a more conſiderable fleet than had hitherto been employed in ſuch undertakings. He was deſirous of commanding in this expedition, but being jealous that his abſence might be prejudicial to his intereſt at court, he committed the conduct of this ſecond enterprize to his Lieutenant Sir *Richard Greenville*, who, on the 8th of *April*, 1585, ſet ſail from *Plymouth*, with ſeven ſhips fitted out by a company †, of which himſelf and ſeveral gentlemen were members.

On the 26th of *June*, he anchored at *Wokoken*, and in *Auguſt* following, began to plant on the

* This *Virginia* ought not to be confounded with the Province now called by that name, for in thoſe days it comprehended the whole country claimed by the crown of *England*, from the ſouthern limits of *Georgia*, agreeable to the patents granted to Sir *Humphry Gilbert*, and his brother Sir *Walter Raleigh*.

† This company was the firſt of that kind eſtabliſhed in *Europe*. It was afterwards incorporated by King *James* I. by the name of the Governor and Company of the *Weſt Indies*. But was at laſt diſſolved by King *Charles* I. for mal-adminiſtration.

iſland

Sr. Walter Raleigh lands and takes Possession of Virginia.

iſland of *Roenocke*, five miles diſtant from the continent, where 180 men were landed under the command of *Ralph Lane*, who was made their Governor, and Capt. *Philip Amadas*, who was conſtituted Admiral of the new colony, tho' it does not appear, that he had ſo much as a bark left with him.

Sir *Richard* did not remain above three weeks longer in thoſe ſeas; for having made ſome diſcoveries to the ſouthward, and having traded with the *Indians* for pearls, ſkins, furs, and other commodities, he ſailed on the 25th of *Auguſt*, on his return to *England*, in which he took a very rich prize; ſo that this voyage appeared to the nation, as no leſs proſperous than the former, and the new *Virginia* company began to entertain very ſanguine hopes of their undertaking.

Let us now return to the firſt planters in *Virginia*, and give an account of what happened to the firſt colony the *Engliſh* eſtabliſhed there, or in any part of *America*. Sir *Richard Greenville* was no ſooner ſailed, than the people whom he left behind, applied themſelves with diligence to what had been recommended to them by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, which was diſcovering the continent, and with this view they travelled 80 miles ſouth, and 130 north from that part of the main, which was oppoſite to their iſland; but in theſe expeditions venturing indiſcreetly too high up the river, and too far into the country, the *Indian* Governors grew jealous of them; began firſt to be weary of their company, and then to cut off ſuch of their ſtragglers as

fell

fell into their hands, and they even formed a plan for deſtroying all the reſt, but were happily prevented.

Mean while the company in *England*, were not ſo careful as they ought to have been in ſending them ſupplies of proviſions, and the *Engliſh* not underſtanding the nature of the climate, neglected to gather food in the proper ſeaſon, by which means they were reduced to great ſtraits. The natives never after kept faith with them, but watching all opportunities to cut them off, obliged them to be very cautious in landing on the continent, and prevented their having any ſupply from thence; they however endured every thing with incredible reſolution, and extended their diſcoveries near 100 miles along the coaſt. The *Indians* they kept in awe, by threatening them with the return of their companions with a reinforcement of men; but no ſhips coming from *England* all that winter, nor in the ſpring following, nor even in ſummer, they deſpaired of being able to ſupport themſelves any longer. While the natives ſeeing them in a manner abandoned by their countrymen, began to look upon them with contempt, and the *Engliſh* expected every day to be ſacrificed to their cruelty.

In this diſtreſs, their chief employment was looking out to ſea, in hopes of finding ſome means of eſcape, or of obtaining a recruit; but in *Auguſt*, when they were almoſt ſpent with want, watching and hunger, they to their great joy diſcovered Sir *Francis Drake*'s fleet returning from an expedition againſt the *Spaniards*, in

North

North America, and this great man, having been commanded by the Queen to viſit this plantation, and to ſee what encouragement or aſſiſtance they wanted, ſailed up directly to the iſland. Their firſt petition was to grant them a ſupply of men and proviſions, with a ſmall ſhip or bark, that in caſe they ſhould not be able to maintain themſelves where they were, they might embark in it for *England*.

Sir *Francis* having granted their requeſt, they ſet all hands to work, to fit the ſhip he had given them, and to furniſh her with ſtores ſufficient for a long ſtay; but a ſtorm ariſing, drove the veſſel from her anchor to ſea, by which ſhe ſuffered ſo much, as rendered her unfit for their uſe. At this they were ſo diſcouraged, that though Sir *Francis* offered them another ſhip, they were afraid to ſtay, and earneſtly intreated him to take them with him, which he did; and this put an end to the firſt ſettlement.

This misfortune was ſo far from being owing to Sir *Walter Raleigh*'s negligence, that he had continually preſſed the company to reflect on the neceſſity of ſupporting the colony in time, and ſo ſollicitous was he to carry this point, that finding the fleet, which was preparing under the command of Sir *Richard Greenville*, went on but ſlowly, he propoſed, that the firſt ſhip that was completely manned and equipped, ſhould be ſent without ſtaying for the reſt; this was done; but when the Veſſel, which was well ſtocked with proviſions, ammunition, and all manner of neceſſaries, arrived at the iſland of *Roenocke*,

it was found deſerted, and therefore, after a ſhort ſtay, the people returned home.

In about a fortnight after, came Sir *Richard Greenville* with his ſquadron of three ſmall veſſels, and, to his great diſappointment, found not a man in the iſland. He however reſolved to make another ſettlement, and therefore left behind him 50 men, with directions to build a fort, for their own defence, and then furniſhing them with all neceſſaries for two years, returned to *England*, after giving them the ſtrongeſt aſſurances, that they ſhould be conſtantly and regularly ſupplied.

This colony was however more unfortunate than the firſt, for the *Indians* taking advantage of the ſmallneſs of their number, and the difficulties they had to ſtruggle with, attacked and cut them off, ſo that when Mr. *White* came thither with three ſhips and conſiderable ſupplies, on the 22d of *June*, 1587, he found their fort demoliſhed, ſome huts they had erected near it deſtroyed, and not far from it the bones of a dead man. In all theſe revolutions, *Manteo*, an *Indian* who had been formerly carried over to *England*, from whence he ſafely returned, remained firm to the *Engliſh* intereſt, and from him, Mr. *White* learned what was become of this colony.

The misfortunes which had attended theſe two ſettlements, would certainly have diſcouraged a man of leſs conſtancy and fortitude than Mr. *White*; but he had a commiſſion to be Governor, and Sir *Walter* had ſtrongly recommended his keeping poſſeſſion of the place. He therefore erected a new fort, and chuſing eleven

of

of the moſt ſenſible perſons, he had brought along with him, conſtituted a regular corporation, to which he gave the title of the Governor and Court of Aſſiſtants of the city of *Raleigh*, in *Virginia*. On the 13th of *Auguſt Manteo*, the faithful *Indian*, was chriſtened, and created by the Governor, Lord of *Daſſumonpeak*, an *Indian* nation ſo called, as a reward for his fidelity and ſervice to the *Engliſh*, and on the 18th of the ſame month was born, the firſt child that was the iſſue of Chriſtian parents in that place. She was the daughter of Mr. *Ananias Dare*, and after the name of the country, was named *Virginia*.

Good government and induſtry ſoon rendered Mr. *White* and his men, formidable to the *Indians*, who courted their friendſhip, and made leagues with the corporation, which they kept or broke, as they thought themſelves too weak or too ſtrong for the *Engliſh*, who, notwithſtanding their ſeeming proſperity, underwent the utmoſt hardſhips, for want of receiving proper ſupplies from *Europe*. Yet ſo far were they from repenting of their undertaking, or deſiring to return, that they diſputed for the liberty of remaining at *Roenocke*, and obliged Mr. *White* their Governor, to return to *England*, and ſollicit the company to ſend them recruits of men and proviſions.

Mr. *White* conſented to negotiate this affair, and leaving 150 men in the place, ſet ſail for *England*, where he arrived in ſafety; but it was two years before he could obtain a grant of the neceſſary ſupplies. At laſt, however he had three

ſhips fitted out for him, with proviſions and more men for the colony. On the 15th of *Auguſt* he arrived at Cape *Hattaras*, and landing on the iſland *Roenocke*, found by letters cut on trees in large *Roman* Characters, that the *Engliſh* were removed. On ſeveral of theſe trees they found the letters C. R. O. and ſearching farther on one of the paliſadoes of the fort, found cut in large capital letters the word *Croatan*, which is an iſland about 20 leagues to the ſouth of *Roenocke*. On this advice, they embarked in order to ſearch for the garriſon in that iſland, but they were ſcarce all on board before a dreadful ſtorm aroſe, which ſeparated the ſhips, and loſing their anchors and cables, they durſt not venture in with the ſhore. Upon which all of them ſhifting for themſelves, ſailed back to *England* and *Ireland*.

This dreadful blow proved the ruin of the third ſettlement, of which it does not appear that the company took any farther care, or made any new attempt for preſerving the poſſeſſion of a country, the advantages whereof had been painted in ſuch ſtrong colours, to the crown of *England:* though a long time after they ſent ſeveral ſhips to viſit the coaſt, and trade with the natives.*

* See Chap. VIII. and IX.

CHAP. V.

Capt. Davis's *Voyages in ſearch of a North-Weſt Paſſage, and the great Diſcoveries made by him in* North America.

WHILE theſe proceedings were carrying on in the ſouth, a deſign of attempting to diſcover a north-weſt paſſage was formed by ſome traders in the weſt of *England*, and the ſame project being ſet on foot at *London*, they both united, when Captain *John Davis* was appointed to conduct the enterprize, and to have under his command the *Sunſhine* of *London*, a bark of 50 tons, with 23 perſons on board; and the *Moonſhine* of *Dartmouth*, a veſſel of 35 tons, carrying 19 perſons. With this ſmall force he ſailed from the laſt mentioned port on the 7th of *June*, 1585, and on the 14th of the ſame month was forced into one of the *Scilly* iſlands, where being detained a fortnight, Capt. *Davis* gave a proof of his activity and induſtry, by drawing a chart of thoſe iſlands, which was at that time much wanted.

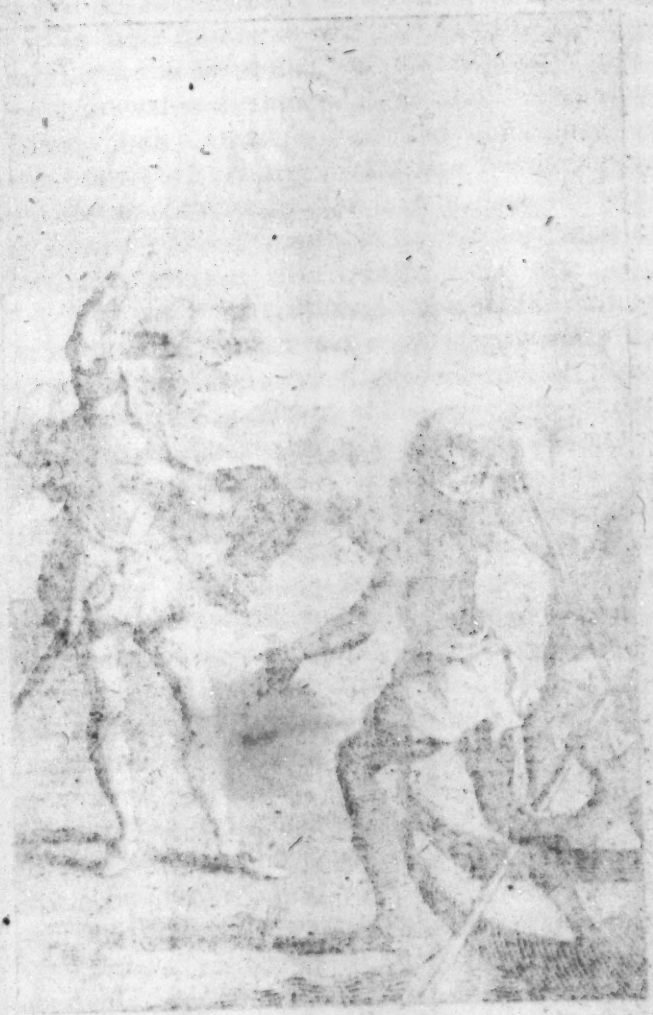
Capt. *Davis*, with his two veſſels, ſailed from thence on the 28th, and continued his courſe to the north-weſt, till on the 19th of *July*, they came into a whirling tide, which ſet northwards, and ſailing about half a league, into a very calm ſea, they heard a prodigious roaring, as if it had been the breach of ſome ſhore, which was

the more terrible, as the weather was ſo foggy that they could not ſee from one ſhip to the other, though they were but at a very ſmall diſtance. Upon this the *Moonſhine* was ordered to ſound, but not being able to find ground with a line of upwards of 300 fathoms, the Captain, the maſter, and Mr. *Jane*, who wrote the account, went towards the breach to ſee what it was, when they found it to be ſeveral iſlands of ice broke loſe and floating in the ſea: they got out upon theſe, and when they returned to their boat, carried ſeveral large pieces of ice with them, which melted into very good freſh water.

On the 20th the fog diſperſing, they diſcovered the land, which reſembled a ſugar loaf, and made ſo uncomfortable, or rather ſo horrid an appearance, that Capt. *Davis* called it the *Land of Deſolation*. On the 21ſt they were forced to bend their courſe to the ſouth to clear themſelves of the ice, after which they ran along the ſhore.

On the 24th the Captain, to encourage the men, cauſed their allowance to be increaſed; but the weather was far from being very cold, for though it was pretty ſharp when the wind blew from the ſhore, it was very hot when it blew from the ſea. On the 25th they bore away north-weſt, and continued their courſe for four days; and on the 29th diſcovered land in the latitude of 64°. 15′. with the ſea quite free from ice, and the weather very temperate.

Upon viewing the coaſt, they found many pleaſant bays and commodious ports; they, however, judged it not a continued land, but



Ten Canoes of Natives of an Island near the Land of Desolation come and traffick with Capt.n Davis.

rather an Archipelago, and therefore reſolved to go on ſhore on one of the ſmall iſlands, in order to ſearch for wood and water, and to gain a better knowledge of the country. But they had no ſooner landed, than they found evident marks of the country's being inhabited, for there lay upon the ground, a ſmall ſhoe, ſeveral pieces of leather ſewed with ſinews, and a piece of fur, like beaver.

They went next upon another iſland, where getting upon an high rock, they were ſeen by the people of the country, who inſtantly ſet up a moſt hideous howling, which the *Engliſh* perceiving, hallowed out to their companions, to let them know what had happened. Upon this Capt. *Bruton* of the *Moonſhine* came to their aſſiſtance with a good number of his ſeamen. Soon after their arrival, ten canoes full of the natives came from a neighbouring iſland, two of which advanced ſo near the ſhore, that the *Engliſh* on land could eaſily talk with them. The language of theſe people was much in the throat, and their pronunciation harſh and unpleaſant. One of them however ſeemed inclined to come on ſhore; but firſt pointed to the ſun, and then ſtruck his breaſt ſo hard that they could hear the blow, upon which Mr. *John Ellis*, Maſter of the *Moonſhine*, was appointed to treat with him, and therefore going to the ſea ſide, pointed to the ſun and ſtruck his breaſt, as the ſavage had done, who at length ventured on ſhore, and they threw him caps, ſtockings, gloves, and ſuch other things as they thought would pleaſe him; but

but the night drawing on they took their leave on both ſides.

The next morning 37 canoes rowing by the ſhips, called to the *Engliſh* to go on ſhore, but the latter being in no great haſte, one of the *Indians* leaped upon land, and ran to the top of a rock, where to ſhew his joy, he danced and beat a drum. The *Engliſh* then manned their boats, and went to them to the water ſide, where they waited in their canoes; and after the formal ceremony of ſwearing by the ſun, the natives made no ſcruple of truſting them, but on the contrary, ſhewed all poſſible ſigns of kindneſs, and even of politeneſs; for when the Author offered to ſhake hands with one of them, the *Indian* firſt took his hand and kiſſed it. They readily parted with any thing they were aſked for, and were content with whatever was given them, ſhewing no ſigns of greedineſs, and not the leaſt appearance of treachery. The *Engliſh* bought five of their canoes, and ſeveral of their ſtockings and gowns, ſome of which were made of ſeal, and others of birds ſkins, all of them well dreſſed and neatly made, ſo that it plainly appeared, they had ſome trades among them. They had plenty of furs, and on their ſeeing that they pleaſed the *Engliſh*, informed them by ſigns, that they would go up into the country and bring them more; but the wind proving fair in the night, Capt. *Davis* ſteered ſtill farther to the north-weſt; and on the 6th of *Auguſt* entered a very fine road free from ice, in the latitude of 66°. 40′ where they landed un-

der a high mountain, the clifts of which ſhone like gold.

Mr. *Davis* having here taken a view of every thing round him, began to think of beſtowing names on the places he had diſcovered: he therefore gave to the mountain, the name of *Mount Raleigh*; the road where the ſhip lay, he called *Totneſs* road; the ſound at the foot of the mountain, *Exeter* ſound; the north foreland, *Dyer's Cape*; and the ſouth foreland, *Walſingham*. They here diſcovered four white bears of a prodigious ſize, two of which they killed, and brought on board, the fore paw of one of them meaſured 14 inches. They ſaw a raven upon mount *Raleigh*, and at the bottom of the hill found ſome ſhrubs and flowers like primroſes: the coaſt however was very mountainous, and entirely barren, affording neither wood nor graſs, nor ſo much as earth: for the mountains were all of ſtone, and that the fineſt our Author had ever ſeen. The inland part of the country was probably fertile, ſince the bears were very fat, and yet it appeared upon opening their ſtomachs, and upon viewing their dung, that they were not ravenous, but fed upon graſs.

On the 8th they weighed from mount *Raleigh*, and three days after came to the moſt ſoutherly point of the land, which they called the *Cape of God's Mercy*, and here they were ſurprized with a very thick fog, upon the breaking up of which, they found themſelves in a ſtreight, that was in ſome places 60 miles broad, and in others 90; the weather was very fine and temperate, and the water of the ſame colour with that of the

the ocean, which filled them with hopes of finding a paſſage. They ſailed 60 leagues thro' this ſtreight, and then diſcovered ſeveral iſlands in the midſt of it, through which they ſailed, one bark taking the north and the other the ſouth ſide, but the wind changing, and the weather growing foggy and foul, they were forced to lie by for five days in the paſſage, ſince called *Davis*'s Streights.

On the 14th they went on ſhore, and ſaw evident marks of the country's being inhabited, for they found part of a ſtone wall, and an human ſkull. The next day they heard a great howling on ſhore, which they ſuppoſed to be made by the wolves, and therefore landed in order to kill them; but inſtead of wolves they found only dogs, that came running to the boat, wagging their tails, and ſhewing other ſigns of joy, as is uſual with thoſe animals at the ſight of men: there were 20 of them in all, and being of the ſize of maſtiffs, with ſhort ears and long buſhy tails, the ſeamen were afraid of them, and firing killed two, one of which had a leather collar: they alſo found two ſledges, one made of ſeveral boards ſawed, and the other of whalebone. They likewiſe ſaw larks, ravens and partridges.

On the 17th they went on ſhore again, and in a place reſembling an oven, which was built with ſtones, they found a ſmall canoe, an image, a bird made of bone, beads for necklaces and other trifles. The coaſt made no very promiſing appearance, as having neither wood nor graſs, but the rocks were of a fine bright ſtone like marble,

marble, beautified with veins of different colours.

Capt. *Davis* was extremely pleaſed with the appearance of this ſtreight, which they took to be the very channel into the South Seas in ſearch whereof they came. It was therefore reſolved to continue the proſecution of their diſcoveries; but the wind changing, they were obliged to remain at anchor; and the weather growing very foul, they on the 24th hoiſted ſail for *England*. On the 10th of *September* they fell in with the *Land of Deſolation*; on the 27th they had ſight of the *Engliſh* coaſt, and in a ſtorm at night were parted from the *Moonſhine*. However on the 30th Capt. *Davis* returned to *Dartmouth*, where he found the *Moonſhine*, which had arrived in that harbour two hours before.

Mr. *Davis*'s owners were ſo well ſatisfied with his conduct in this voyage, that they procured him an audience of Secretary *Walſingham*, who not only greatly approved of the enterprize, and of the manner in which it was conducted, but recommended his compleating the diſcovery; to this he was alſo preſſed by thoſe concerned in the above undertaking; and by ſome merchants of *Exeter*, who deſired to join in the expences neceſſary for a ſecond expedition: and he having willingly conſented, the following ſquadron was fitted out: the *Mermaid* of 120 tons; the *Sunſhine* of 60 tons; the *Moonſhine* of 35 tons; and the *North Star*, a pinnace of 13 tons.

Capt. *Davis* ſet ſail with the above ſquadron from *Dartmouth*, on the 7th of *May*, 1586, and having

having coaſted the ſouth ſide of *Ireland*, ſteered to the north-weſt, till he came into the latitude of 60°, when he divided the ſquadron, and ordered the *Sunſhine* and the *North Star* to ſeek a paſſage northward, between *Greenland* and *Iceland* to the latitude of 80°. if not hindered by land. He left them on the 7th of *June*, and on the 15th diſcovered land in 60°. latitude, and in 47°. weſt longitude from the meridian of *London*. The ice lying in ſome places ten, in others twenty, and in ſome fifty leagues off the ſhore, which obliged him to bear into 57°. in order to get a free ſea.

On the 29th, after many ſtorms, he again diſcovered land in latitude 64°. and in longitude 58°. 30′. when bearing in with it, he ſet up a pinnace, he had provided in the *Mermaid* to ſerve as a ſcout in the diſcovery. The ſhips being within the ſound, he ſent his boats to ſearch for ſhoal water, where he might come to an anchor, which in this place is very hard to find. The people of the country ſeeing the *Engliſh*, came in their canoes, with ſhouts and cries; but obſerving in the boat ſome of thoſe who were there laſt year, they rowed up to them, and taking hold of the oars, and hanging about the boat, expreſſed great joy, making ſigns that they knew all thoſe who had been there before. Capt. *Davis* then went on ſhore with others of the company, taking 20 knives with him, and they had no ſooner landed, than the friendly natives leaping out of their canoes, ran to them, and embraced them, with many ſigns of a hearty welcome. There were 18 of them, and

and Mr. *Davis* giving each of them a knife, they offered him ſkins in return; but making ſigns that they were not ſold, but freely given, he diſmiſſed them for that time.

The next day the pinnace was landed upon an iſland in order to be finiſhed; and while it was ſetting up, the people came continually to them, there being ſometimes 100 canoes at a time, bringing ſeal-ſkins, ſtag-ſkins, white hares, ſalmon-peal, ſmall cod, dry capelin, with other fiſh, and ſome birds. Capt. *Davis* then ſent one of the boats to ſearch one part of the land, while he went to another, but firſt gave ſtrict orders that no injury ſhould be offered to any of the natives, nor any gun fired.

The men whom the Captain diſpatched in the boat, paſſed ten miles within the ſnowy mountains, and came to a plain champaign country, covered with earth and graſs, like our moory and waſte grounds in *England*, and went ten leagues up a river, which in the narroweſt place was two leagues over, but knew not how far it extended.

Mean while the Captain took another river, which though it at firſt afforded a large inlet, yet proved only a deep bay, the end of which he reached in four hours, when leaving the boat well manned, he went with the reſt of the company three or four miles into the country, but found nothing, nor ſaw any thing but ſnipes, ravens, and ſmall birds, ſuch as larks and linnets.

On the 3d of *July*, Capt. *Davis* manned his boat, and attended by 50 canoes, entered another ſound, to which the people invited him by

ſigns, and he conſented in hopes of finding their place of reſidence. At laſt they made ſigns that he ſhould go into a warm place to ſleep, upon this he went on ſhore, and deſired them to leap with the *Engliſh*, to which they conſented, but the *Engliſh* overleaped them. They afterwards went to wreſtling, when they were found to be ſtrong and active, and to have ſuch skill in this exerciſe, that they threw ſome of the *Engliſh* who were good wreſtlers.

On the 4th, the Maſter of the *Mermaid* went to certain iſlands in order to take in wood, and found a grave wherein ſeveral perſons had been buried, that was only covered with ſeal skins, and a croſs laid over them.

Theſe people are of a good ſtature, and are well-proportioned. They have broad faces, ſmall eyes, wide mouths, and large lips; but their hands and feet are ſmall and ſlender. They are very ſubject to bleed at the noſe, and therefore ſtop their noſes with deers hair. One of them kindled a fire after the following manner, he took a piece of board in which was a hole half through, and having ſmeared the end of a round ſtick, like a bed-ſtaff, with train oil, put it into the hole, and then turning it round with a piece of leather, ſomething in the manner of our turners, by the violence of the motion, ſoon produced fire, upon which he laid an heap of turfs, and then with many words and ſtrange geſtures, put ſeveral things into the flames, which the *Engliſh* ſuppoſed to be intended as a ſacrifice. They then deſired the Captain to go into the ſmoke, which he deſiring them to do, and they refuſing, he

thruſt

thruſt one of them into it, and then commanded his men to tread out the fire, and ſpurn it into the ſea, to ſhew their contempt for this ſorcery.

They eat all their meat raw, and live moſtly upon fiſh, which they catch with nets made of whale-fins. They probably make war on their neighbours on the continent; for many of them were much wounded, and let the *Engliſh* know by their ſigns, that they received them upon the main land.

But though theſe people behaved with great ſimplicity, they appeared extremely addicted to thieving, particularly of iron, for which they had a very great eſteem, for they cut away the *Moonſhine*'s boat from her ſtern, and alſo the cables and cloth which lay to air, ſtole the oars, a caliver, a boat, a ſpear, a ſword, and ſeveral other things, that ſo exaſperated the ſailors, that they deſired the Captain to diſſolve this new friendſhip, upon which he ordered a caliver to be ſhot among them, and immediately after a falcon, when they were ſo frightened at the noiſe, that they inſtantly fled. However about ten hours after they returned, making ſigns of peace, and this being granted, they brought ſeal skins and ſalmon-peal; but on their ſeeing iron, could not forbear ſtealing again; which the Captain perceiving, commanded that they ſhould not be treated with ſeverity, and that his own people, ſhould be more careful in keeping what was under their charge.

On the 17th of *July* the Captain went on ſhore in his new pinnace, and with moſt part of the company went to the top of an high moun-

tain, with the hopes of taking a view from thence of the country; but the number and height of the mountains bounded their proſpect in ſuch a manner, that they could ſee but a ſmall diſtance; they therefore returned to their pinnace, where they obſerved a water-ſpout, which at that time was conſidered as a very ſtrange and aſtoniſhing ſight.

On the 19th, they returned to their ſhips, where the ſailors complained heavily of the people, who had not only ſtolen an anchor, and dangerouſly cut one of the cables, but had thrown ſtones at them. However, the next day the Captain went on ſhore, and treated the natives with much civility, which removing their apprehenſions, they, at his return, followed him in their canoes. He then gave them ſome bracelets, and ſeven or eight of them going on board, were uſed kindly, and afterwards ſuffered to depart; and yet the ſun had no ſooner ſet, than taking their ſlings, they threw ſtones into the *Sunſhine*, and knocked down the Boatſwain. Upon this the *Engliſh* purſued them in their boats, and even fired upon them; but they rowed ſo ſwiftly, that it was impoſſible to overtake them. However, a few days after, five of them came to make a new truce, among whom was the ringleader of theſe diſturbances, who came crying *Iliaout*, and ſtriking his breaſt, offered a pair of gloves to ſell, upon which a knife was offered for them, when two of them coming up, the *Engliſh* diſmiſſed one of them, and kept the other priſoner. They then pointed to him and his fellows for their anchor, which ha-

having got, they made ſigns to him that he ſhould be ſet at liberty, but about an hour after the wind coming fair, they ſet ſail, and took him away with them. One of his companions followed the ſhip in his canoe, talked with him, and ſeemed to lament his condition; but the *Engliſh* uſing him well, and ſaying, *Iliaout*, that is, *We mean no harm*, he in a ſhort time became a pleaſant companion. Capt. *Davis* then gave him a new ſuit of frize of the *Engliſh* faſhion, with which he ſeemed highly pleaſed. He ſoon trimmed up his darts, and all his fiſhing-tools, was very ready at making okam, and willingly ſet his hand to the rope.

On the 17th, being in the latitude of 63° 8′, they imagined they ſaw a very high land, which had ſeveral bays and capes, and therefore ſent out their pinnace to diſcover it; but on her return, they were aſſured that it was no more than a prodigious maſs of ice. This they coaſted till the 30th, when the air grew ſo foggy, and the ſea ſo peſtered with ice, that all hopes of proceeding were baniſhed.

In this extremity the men beginning to grow ſick and feeble, and to loſe all hopes of ſucceſs, earneſtly intreated the Captain to preſerve his own and their lives, by returning to *England*: but though he commiſerated their condition, he reſolved to proſecute the diſcovery; yet he altered his courſe, and on the firſt of *Auguſt* diſcovered land, without either ſnow or ice, in the latitude of 66°. 33′. and in 70°. longitude from *London*.

On the 2d of *Auguſt*, they anchored in a very good road, where they graved and revictualled the *Moonſhine*. They here found it very hot, and were much troubled with muſketoes. The people of the country having caught a ſeal, tied bladders to him, and ſent him to the *Engliſh* with the flood, ſo that he came right up with the ſhip, and this the Captain took as a friendly preſent. On the 5th Capt. *Davis* walked up to the top of a hill, and obſerving three canoes under a rock went to them, and found in them ſkins, darts, &c. but without taking any thing, he left in every boat a ſilk point, a leaden bullet, and a pin.

The next day the natives came to them without fear, and bartered with them for ſkins. Mean while the *Indian* kept cloſe, and by ſigns let them know, that he was very deſirous of having another companion.

On the 12th, Capt. *Davis* departed, leaving the *Mermaid* at anchor, whoſe crew finding many occaſions of diſcontent, were unwilling to proceed. Two days after ſailing weſt 50 leagues, they diſcovered land in 66°. 19′. and the next day ſtood to the ſouth. On the 18th, they diſcovered a promontory to the north-weſt, and having no land on the ſouth were in great hopes of a paſſage. They then coaſted an iſland towards the ſouth from 67 to 57°. and on the 28th diſtruſting the weather, ſailed ten leagues into a a fine harbour, two leagues broad, with woods on both ſides. Here they continued till the 1ſt of *September*, in which time they had two very great ſtorms. The Captain and ſome perſons with

with him went ſix miles into the country, and found the woods conſiſted of firs, pines, elders, yews, and birch-trees. In this excurſion they ſaw a black bear, and plenty of birds, as pheaſants and partridges, wild-geeſe, blackbirds, jays, thruſhes, and other ſmall birds.

They now coaſted the ſhore with fair weather, and on the fourth anchored in a good road among many iſlands. Eight leagues to the north of this place, they had hopes of a paſſage from obſerving a prodigious ſea, rolling between the two lands from the weſt, and they had a great deſire to enter this ſea; but the wind was directly againſt them.

On the 6th they ſent five young men on ſhore to another iſland to fetch ſome fiſh, which they had left there covered all night. But the natives who had concealed themſelves in the woods, ſuddenly aſſaulted the men, which being perceived from the ſhip, thoſe on board let ſlip their cable, bore in to the ſhore, and twice diſcharged a double muſket upon them, at the noiſe whereof they fled, after their having killed two of the men with their arrows, and wounded two more; the other narrowly eſcaped by ſwimming with an arrow ſhot through his arm.

Having that night a moſt dreadful ſtorm, that laſted till the 10th, they unrigged their ſhip, and intended to cut down their maſts; and as the cable of their ſheet anchor broke, they expected to have been driven on ſhore, and murdered by the natives; but having afterwards a fair ſea, they recovered their anchor, and new moored their ſhip, when they were fully

ſenſible

ſenſible of their great deliverance, two ſtrands of their cable being broken.

On the 11th the wind coming fair at weſt-north-weſt, they ſteered directly for *England*, where they arrived in the beginning of *October*. The *Sunſhine* had returned a few days before them. She had been at *Iceland*, and from thence to *Greenland*, afterwards to *Eſtoitland*, and thence to the *Land of Deſolation*, where ſhe traded with the people, and ſtaid in the country twenty days. But they had loſt the pinnace called the *North Star*, in a ſtorm, and never heard of her more.

Capt. *Davis* was afterwards ſent on another voyage to make diſcoveries, with three ſhips, two of which were to be employed in fiſhing, while the other endeavoured to find out the paſſage to the South Seas, and in this voyage he reached the latitude of 73°. north, where he found the ſea all open, and the ſtreight 40 leagues broad, whence he concluded, that the paſſage was moſt certain, and the execution eaſy, in which he was miſtaken. However theſe expeditions intitled *England* to the moſt northern coaſt of *America*.

We ſhall now mention an attempt made for fixing a ſettlement farther to the ſouth than any we have yet obtained.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

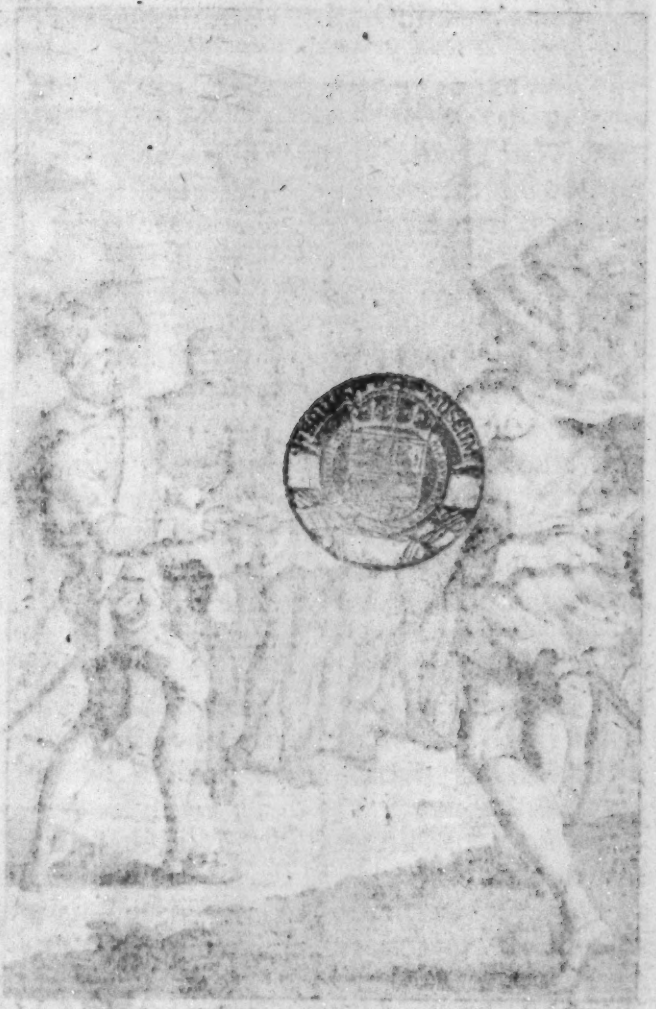
Sir Walter Raleigh *ſails with a ſmall Squadron in order to diſcover* Guiana: *Arrives at the Iſland of* Trinidad, *where he burns the town of* St. Joſeph, *and ſets five* Indian *Kings at Liberty. Proceeding towards* Guiana, *he enters the Mouth of the River with a Detachment of* 100 *Men in Boats: Meets with great Difficulty from the many Branches, which unite their Streams: Proceeds up the* Amana, *and enters the great River* Orenoko, *where he has an Interview with the King of* Aromaia, *and then proceeding up the Banks of the* Caroli, *takes a View of the Country, and of the Cataracts of that River; after which he returns; receives another viſit from the old King, and is conducted to a Mine: rejoins his Ships, and after burning ſeveral* Spaniſh *Towns returns to* England. *A conciſe Account of his ſending ſeveral other Ships to* Guiana.

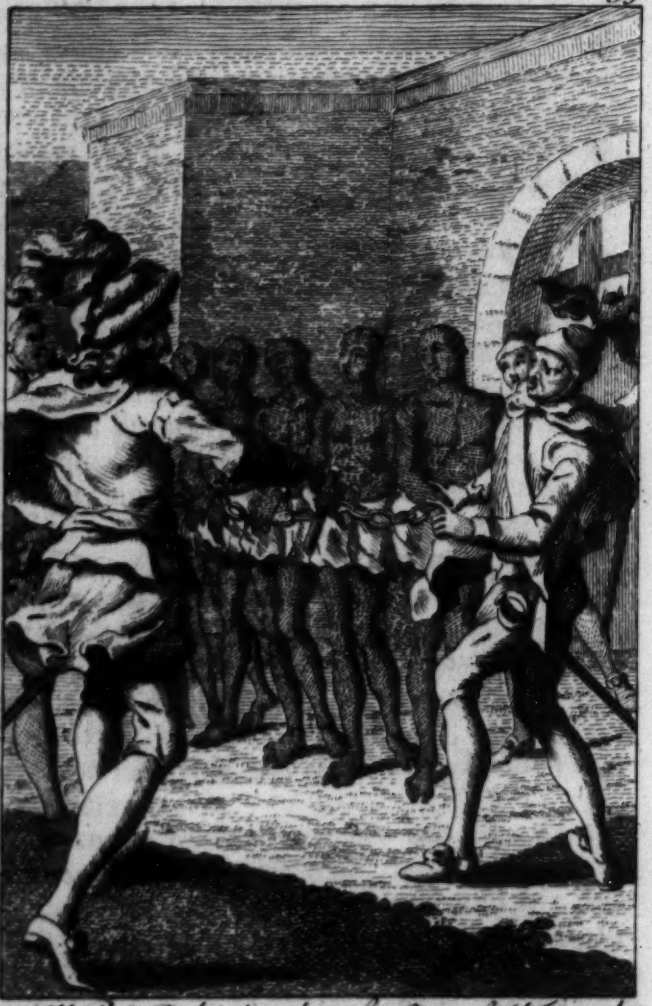
SIR WALTER RALEIGH had ſeen with regret the plantation of *Virginia* abandoned, and well knew that the want of immediate profit was the cauſe, he reſolved therefore to ſtrike out the means of ſettling a new colony in another part of *America*, that ſhould be free from this inconvenience, and transfer the richeſt products of that country to the *Engliſh*, if they had but courage and conduct enough to fetch them. In order to this, he enquired

quired with the greateſt diligence into the ſtate of *Guiana*. He ſought from books and papers all the aſſiſtance that could be had of that kind; and drew from perſonal informations, which were more in his power, than perhaps they ever were in any other man's, all the notices they were capable of giving. But he drew the greateſt lights from his own profound knowledge and extenſive experience.

In order to proceed cautiouſly in an affair of ſuch importance, he ſent before him one Capt. *Whiddon*, to take a view of the coaſt, that he might be perfectly informed of the ſtate things were then in, and become more able to take the proper meaſures for overcoming thoſe difficulties, which a man of leſs ſagacity would have deemed inſuperable. This gentleman performed his buſineſs effectually, though he met with ſome obſtructions from the force, and much greater inconveniences from the frauds of the *Spaniards*, who were at that time endeavouring to ſecure to themſelves this valuable country, particularly Don *Antonio de Berreo*, with whom Capt. *Whiddon* had ſome dealings, got eight of his men into his hands, whom he uſed with great barbarity.

When Sir *Walter*'s project was ripe for execution, he was aſſiſted by the Lord Admiral *Howard*, and Sir *Robert Cecil*; and five ſhips were fitted out for this expedition. Sir *Walter* however left *Plymouth* on the 6th of *February*, 1595, with only one bark beſides the veſſel in which he himſelf ſailed, and on the 22d of *March* arrived at the iſland of *Trinidad*, where he





S.r Walter Raleigh takes the City of S.t Joseph and sets five Caciques who were chain'd together at Liberty.

he ſpent a conſiderable time in viewing that iſland, in examining all its ports and havens, and even every little creek, with the greateſt care and exactneſs.

Here was a *Spaniſh* ſettlement, and a new city called *St. Joſeph*, governed by the above Don *Antonio de Berreo*, a man of courage and reſolution, but very unfit to proſecute diſcoveries. On this Governor Sir *Walter* reſolved to be revenged, for his treatment of Capt. *Whiddon*'s people, by making himſelf maſter of the place, which he knew would gain him the friendſhip, and ſecure the obedience of the *Indians*, who were moſt cruelly oppreſſed by the *Spaniards*.

He accordingly ſent Capt. *Calfield* to attack the main guard with 60 men, and following with 40 more, reduced the town of *St. Joſeph* without much trouble. He then ſet the inhabitants at liberty, and in particular many *Indian* captives, among whom were five Caciques, who were linked together in one chain, and confined in a place where they were almoſt ſtarved with hunger. Theſe unhappy Princes had ſuffered the ſevereſt torments, for they had been baſted with the ſcalding fat of bacon, and endured a variety of other cruelties. He kept the Governor and his *Spaniards* priſoners, and afterwards, at the requeſt of the *Indians*, burnt the place; but in other reſpects behaved towards his priſoners, and particularly towards the Governor, with ſuch civility, that he drew from him a faithful account of all his adventures in attempting the conqueſt of *Guiana*.

The

The ſame day arrived to Sir *Walter*'s aſſiſtance, Capt. *Giffard*, in the *Lion's-Whelp*, and Capt. *Keymis*, in a galego, with ſeveral gentlemen and ſoldiers, and ſome uſeful ſupplies. But before Sir *Walter* would proceed on his diſcoveries, he ſummoned an aſſembly of the *Indian* Chiefs of the Iſland, who were enemies to the *Spaniards*, and told them by an *Indian* interpreter, whom he had brought out of *England*, that he was the ſervant of a Virgin Queen, who was the moſt powerful Cacique in the north, and had more Caciques under her command than there were trees in that iſland. That ſhe was an enemy to the *Caſtilians*, on account of their tyranny and oppreſſion, and having freed all the coaſts of the northern world from their ſervitude, had ſent him to free them alſo: and to defend the country of *Guiana* from their future invaſions. He then ſhewed them the Queen's picture, which they greatly admired. By theſe and other ſpeeches of the ſame kind, both here and on the borders of *Guiana*, he made the people familiarly acquainted with the name and virtues of the Queen, and at the ſame time ſtrongly engaged them in his intereſt.

Sir *Walter* now prepared to proceed towards *Guiana*, though *Berreo* uſed many arguments to diſſuade him from engaging in that enterprize. He told him that he muſt venture to paſs many dangerous ſhallows in ſmall boats, without being able to carry proviſions ſufficient to laſt him half the way; that he muſt not expect the leaſt ſuccour from the natives of the countries through which he paſſed, who would not admit of a parley;

ley; but would burn their towns, and retire to their fortreſſes: that they had been enjoined by their chiefs not to barter gold, nor to hold any communication with Chriſtians, as the only means to preſerve them from deſtruction: beſides, that the way was long, winter was approaching, and the rivers beginning to ſwell.

Notwithſtanding theſe remonſtrances, Sir *Walter* directed his Vice-Admiral Capt. *Giffard*, and Capt. *Calfield* to ſteer to the eaſtward into the mouth of the river *Capuri*, and at the higheſt flood to paſs over the ſhoal: but this they found impracticable, the water falling before they could accompliſh it. He then ſent the maſter of the *Lion's-Whelp* to try another branch called *Amana*, in order to know if either of the ſmall veſſels could enter; but he met with no better ſucceſs. Sir *Walter* now cauſed his carpenter to cut down an old galego boat, and to fit her with banks for oars, in ſuch a manner as to draw but five feet water.

In this veſſel he embarked with 60 of his people, and was followed by the ſhallop and boat of the *Lion's Whelp* carrying 20; Capt. *Calfield's* ſhallop carrying ten, and a barge of his own, ten more; having in all 100 men well armed, with proviſions for a month. Their accommodations were extremely bad, being expoſed to the weather, and obliged to endure the burning heat of the ſun and ſtorms of rain, to lie upon the hard boards, to bear the diſagreeable ſmell of the wet cloaths of many people crowded together, and the dreſſing of their food, which moſtly conſiſted of ſtale fiſh, ſo

that no prison could be more loathsome and unhealthy.

At first setting out they had 26 miles of an high sea to cross in their crazy boats, and were driven by the wind into the bottom of the bay of *Guanipa*, inhabited by a barbarous nation who used poisoned arrows. From thence they entered one of the rivers, and after four days, got above the force of the tide; but they were there bewildered by such a confluence of streams, that they were whirled about by different currents and eddies, so that after toiling a long time they were brought back to the place they had been striving to avoid, or from which they set out, passing between islands and streights, so overshadowed with trees, that their sight was bounded by the breadth of the river, and the length of the avenue, while the gloominess of the prospect added horror to the loathsomeness of the places in which they were confined.

At length on the 22d of *May*, they entered a river, and not knowing any other name for it, called it the *Red Cross River*: here they put into a creek which led to a town at a small distance, where their *Indian* pilot going on shore, was set upon by his countrymen, who hunted him with dogs. In return, Sir *Walter* seized an old man who was passing that way, and threatened to cut off his head if he did not procure his pilot's liberty; but the pilot by his agility soon escaped them, and swam to Sir *Walter*'s barge; they however kept the old man, whom they used with the utmost kindness, in hopes of obtaining many useful informations from a native

who

who had been long acquainted with those parts; and indeed he was of great use in guiding them through the intricacies of the rivers, though he himself was often in the utmost perplexity which river to take.

The people who inhabit the country at the mouth of this great river, were called *Tivitivas*, and were a bold and hardy race of people, who knew the value of liberty, and had the courage to defend it. During the summer they live in houses, built on the ground; but in the wet, or winter months, dwell in huts built upon trees, as is very common both on this coast, and even in the *East-Indies*, where the countries are subject to be overflowed.

Some time after, Sir *Walter*'s barge ran aground with such force, that they despaired of getting her off, so that the discovery seemed at a stand; however, four days after, they again set her on float, and striking into the *Amana*, one of the noblest branches of the *Oronoko*, the men with incredible fatigue continued their voyage, and being now within 5° of the line, Sir *Walter* endeavoured to keep up their spirits by directing his pilots to give them hopes, that their labours would soon have an end.

At length the old *Indian* perceiving that their provisions were exhausted, and that they must perish without an immediate supply, told them, that if they would venture up a river on the right hand, he would bring them to a town where they might be sure of refreshments, and be able to return before night. Sir *Walter* took him at his word; but he amused them all day and the

greateſt part of the night, without their ſeeing any town, ſo that a leſs prudent Commander might have puniſhed him for impoſing upon them. However about one the next morning they reached this long expected town, and obtained the ſupplies of which they ſtood in ſuch need. In this hungry and hazardous voyage, which was fourſcore miles up the river, they obſerved many fiſhes of a ſurprizing ſize, and abundance of alligators, one of which devoured a young negro who attended Sir *Walter*, and who leaped into the water to refreſh himſelf by ſwimming.

Soon after, being again in want of proviſions, they took two canoes laden with excellent bread, belonging to the *Indians* called *Arwaycas*, who run them on ſhore, and took refuge in the woods: when Sir *Walter* purſuing them, in hopes of obtaining ſome intelligence, found, as his men were creeping through the buſhes, a refiner's baſket, in which were quickſilver, ſaltpetre, and other things, uſed in refining of metals, together with ſome gold duſt, that had been refined from the ore.

Sir *Walter* then landed more of his men, and offered 500 l. to any of his ſoldiers who ſhould take one of the *Spaniards*: but this they were unable to perform, they however diſcovered the *Arwaycas* concealed in the woods, who had ſerved as pilots to the *Spaniſh* adventurers, and who informed him, that they had been accompanied by two other canoes, laden with gold ore, which had eſcaped. One of theſe people he

he kept for his own pilot, and from him learned where, when, and how the *Spaniards* worked for gold. Having here ſufficiently refreſhed his companions; they appeared as well ſatisfied as their Commander, and promiſed to follow him to the end of the world.

On the 15th day from their leaving their ſhips, Sir *Walter* and his men entered the great river *Oronoko*, and obtained a true account of the nations inhabiting its banks; they then ſteered by the mountain *Aio* and a large iſland, and on the 5th day after their entering the above river, came to an anchor at *Morequito*, in the Province of *Aromaia*, 300 miles within land.

He here ſent a meſſenger to the King of *Aromaia*, who, the next morning, came on foot from his houſe, and returned the ſame evening, though he was 110 years of age, and his journey was 28 miles. This old Monarch had a large train of attendants of both ſexes, who brought great plenty of fleſh, fiſh, and ſeveral ſorts of fruits. The old King having refreſhed himſelf a while in a tent, which Sir *Walter* had cauſed to be pitched for him, they entered, by means of the interpreter, into a diſcourſe on the murder of *Morequito*, his predeceſſor, and the other barbarities of the *Spaniards*. Sir *Walter* then told him the deſign of his coming thither, and expatiated on the virtues of his Queen, whoſe greateſt ambition, he obſerved, was to relieve diſtreſſed nations, and humble the pride of the *Spaniards*, which were her only motives for ſending him to *Guiana*.

The old man liſtened to him with great attention, and on his asking him many queſtions relating to the ſtrength, polity, alliances, and government of *Guiana*, with the readieſt way of entering into the heart of the country, the King replied, in ſo clear and ſenſible a manner, that Sir *Walter* could not help being ſurprized at finding a perſon of ſuch judgment, and good ſenſe, who had received none of the advantages of education. Some of the King's attendants made Sir *Walter* a preſent of a ſmall but curious kind of Parroquito, and of an animal then ſcarcely known, called the Armadilla, whoſe body is covered with hard ſcales like the Rhinoceros, and has a white horn ſuppoſed to be of great efficacy in medicine.

After the King's departure, Sir *Walter* ſailed weſtward to the river *Caroli*, becauſe it led to the ſtrongeſt nations of all the frontiers, who were enemies to the *Epuremei*, the ſubjects of the Inca or Emperor of *Guiana* and *Manoa*. Long before he came to it, he heard the roaring occaſioned by the falls of this river; but on his entering it, in order to proceed 40 miles up to the *Caſiagotos*, he found the ſtream ſo rapid, that though the river was as broad as the *Thames* at *Woolwich*, he could not advance with his eight oared barge above a ſtones throw in an hour. He therefore encamped on the banks, and ſent an *Indian* to acquaint the Lords of *Canuri*, who dwelt in that Province, of his arrival. Upon this meſſage one of the Princes name *Wanuretona*, attended by a numerous train of followers, came to viſit him, bringing great plenty of refreſh-

ments:

ments: from him he learned that a nation called the *Carolians*, were enemies both to the *Spaniards* and the *Epuremei*, and that there were three mighty nations at the head of that river, that were of the ſame diſpoſition.

Upon this intelligence, he diſpatched a party of between 30 and 40 men up the ſide of the river, while he himſelf, with a few officers, and half a dozen men, armed with muskets marched to take a view of the cataracts of the river *Caroli*.

From the top of the firſt hills, that commanded a view of the river, they beheld a prodigious cataract, beneath which, the water divided into three ſtreams, and ran with amazing rapidity upwards of 20 miles; for ſo far they imagined they were able to take in the proſpect. In this courſe no leſs than ten or a dozen more appeared in view, each as high above the other as a church ſteeple, whence the water ruſhed down with ſuch violence, that the vapours ariſing from the rebound, were like the thick ſmoke hanging over well-inhabited cities; but on their nearer approach, where they could better diſcern, and diſtinguiſh the effects, reſembled heavy ſhowers of rain; while the prodigious roaring of theſe torrents, at leaſt equalled the noiſe of thunder.

Sir *Walter Raleigh* obſerves, that he never ſaw a more beautiful country, nor more delightful proſpects; The valleys were interſperſed with hills, and the waters winding through them in various branches; the plains free from brambles, were covered with fine graſs; the ſoil was an hard ſand, fit for either walking or carriage; the

the deer croſſing every path; and towards evening the birds ſinging on every tree, a thouſand different tunes; while on the banks of the rivers were cranes and herons, white, crimſon and carnation; the air was refreſhed with gentle eaſtern breezes, and every ſtone they ſtooped to take up, ſeemed to be intermixed with gold or ſilver. Sir *Walter* afterwards ſhewing ſome of theſe ſtones to a *Spaniard* of the *Caraccas*, was told, they were the mother of gold, and though of ſmall value themſelves, were a proof of there being mines at no great diſtance.

There were now many reaſons which rendered their ſtay improper. The rains were ſo heavy, and the floods poured ſo ſuddenly from the hills, that they were ſometimes before night up to the neck in water, upon the very ſpots of ground over which in the morning they had marched dry ſhod. The men had worn their cloaths above a month without change, or being in any other manner refreſhed, but by the rains which frequently waſhed them ten times a day on the owners backs. They had beſides no inſtruments with them to open mines, and if they advanced farther were to act, againſt a numerous, civilized, and warlike people. Theſe and many other inconveniences made them reſolve to make the beſt of their way back to the ſhips, from which they had now been abſent above a month, and had in that ſpace proceeded about 400 miles from the ſea coaſt.

They therefore embarked in their boats, and though the wind was againſt them, arrived in a day's time at the port of *Morequito*; for glid-

ing

ing down the ſtream, they went without labour, little leſs than 100 miles a day. Sir *Walter* on his coming to an anchor was very deſirous of having another conference with the old King, who ſoon arrived with a numerous train, loaded with preſents, when Sir *Walter* having taken him into his tent, enquired the beſt way to the richeſt parts of *Guiana*. The old Cacique intimated to him, that he ought not to think of penetrating to *Manoa* the capital; for neither the ſeaſon of the year, nor the ſmall number of his men, were proper for the enterprize: that in the plains of *Magureguarai* the firſt civilized town of *Guiana*, 300 *Spaniards* had been lately ſlain; as they had invaded it, without having made any friends among thoſe nations, who were ready to join in any attempts againſt the Kingdom of *Guiana*, and therefore adviſed Sir *Walter*, not to invade the ſtrong parts of *Guiana*, without obtaining the aſſiſtance of thoſe nations, who were their enemies. The King alſo informed him, that he believed he might, with his preſent force ſeize on the town of *Magureguarai*, where all the gold plates were made that were diſperſed through the neighbouring nations, and which was but four days journey from thence, and offered to aſſiſt him with his ſubjects, provided 50 *Engliſhmen* were left behind for his guard: but Sir *Walter* declining the expedition, the King begged him to leave his territories as ſoon as poſſible, leſt the *Epuremei* ſhould learn that he had given him any aſſiſtance, or the *Spaniards* ſhould return and inſult him: they having once before taken him priſoner, and led

him

him 17 days in chains, till he paid 100 plates of gold for his ransom. But if Sir *Walter* would promise to return early the next year, he would engage all the neighbouring nations to assist him against the *Epuremei*, who had plundered them of their wives, and assured him they would gladly renew the war to recover them; for the old King complained grievously, that the *Epuremei* possessed from 50 to 100 women each, while he and his principal subjects, had but three or four wives a-piece.

Sir *Walter*, while he stayed here, obtained many images and plates of gold, not so much for the value, as to shew them as samples; and to prevent these people from entertaining a notion, that he came for gold, he gave among them, more twenty shilling pieces of the Queen's coin, than they were worth. He also took with him some of the spar and ore, to justify his report of the riches of the country, and as the highest testimony of his having obtained the confidence of the natives, the old King sent over his own son *Cayworaco* into *England*, where he was afterwards baptized, with much ceremony, by the name of *Gualtero*.

On the other hand, Sir *Walter* at their own request left behind him two of his company, an excellent draftsman who undertook to describe, as he did, all the country very exactly, and a boy who waited upon Sir *Walter*, and who was to learn the languages of the *Indian* nations, which he did to great perfection; but was unfortunately devoured by a wild beast.

After

After this a Cacique whose name was *Putomu*, and another called *Warapana*, offered to conduct him to a gold mine, which they accordingly performed, but the weather being extremely bad, Sir *Walter* resolved to return as expeditiously as possible to his ships; but in his passage was overtaken by a violent storm, and had like to have been lost among the shoals, being obliged to quit his galley, and take to his boat, with which he ventured out upon a very boisterous sea; however he was the next day so happy as to reach *Curiapan* in the island of *Trinidad*, where his ships lay at anchor, and where he was soon joined by his galley.

In all this tedious and surprizing expedition, in which they were alike exposed to the severity of the weather, and to the attempts of their enemies, absolutely wanting most of the conveniences, and frequently the necessaries of life, he lost not a single man, except the negro devoured by the alligator. And yet took a considerable quantity of gold ore, which he brought to *England*, and proving extremely rich, turned to a very good account.

In his return home he burnt the town of *Cumana*, because the *Spaniards* refused to supply him with provisions, and two other *Spanish* towns underwent the same fate, after which he returned safe to *England*, where he was received with great acclamations of joy.

Capt. *Keymis* who was one of the adventurers, wrote a *Latin* poem on this expedition, and Mr. *George Chapman*, composed an heroic poem of 400 lines

lines on the same subject, in which he bestows the greatest encomiums on the prudence and integrity of Sir *Walter*, who also published an account of this expedition written by himself.

Notwithstanding the great success of this voyage, and the high probability of easily forming a settlement in this rich country, Sir *Walter*'s enemies, jealous of his great abilities, endeavoured by the most invidious insinuations, to discourage all attempts against *Guiana*, by throwing the most groundless aspersions on his veracity. These he easily answered, and immediately fitted out two vessels under the command of Capt. *Keymis*, who left *England* in the latter end of *January* following, in order to cherish the friendship he had contracted with the *Indians*, rather than to pursue any acts of hostility. This gentleman on his arrival at the port of *Morequito*, received intelligence of the death of the old King, and that the draughtsman who had been left behind, had been carried into captivity by the *Spaniards*, who had made a settlement at the mouth of the river *Caroli*, in the passage to the mines, whence Sir *Walter* had taken ore the preceding year.

Captain *Keymis* therefore, after having had conferences with several of the natives, who were loud in the praises of Sir *Walter Raleigh*, and expressed their inclination to support any measures set on foot by his countrymen, returned to *England*, and arrived at *Portland* in the latter end of *June*, having been only five months upon the voyage.

Sir

Sir *Walter* ſoon after fitted out an handſome pinnace, and having provided her with all neceſſaries for trade and diſcovery, ſhe ſet ſail from *Weymouth*, the following *December*, under the command of Captain *Leonard Berry*, who about the beginning of *March*, fell in with the river *Wiapoco* on the coaſt of *Guiana*, where beginning to be in want of proviſions, and finding no inhabitants, he ſteered to a town called *Armatto*, at which place he was plentifully ſupplied, and treated with great hoſpitality by the natives, who freely traded with the *Engliſh*; Capt. *Berry* then invited a neighbouring Cacique, named *Ritimo*, on board his ſhip, who accepted the invitation, and was entertained in a very magnificent manner.

The inhabitants of the neighbouring towns being now convinced that this was an *Engliſh* veſſel, flocked to the ſea-ſhore from all quarters, bringing plenty of proviſions and tobacco, and appearing perfectly ſatisfied with what was given them in exchange. Theſe eagerly ſollicited the *Engliſh* to come and drive the *Spaniards* out of their territories.

This gentleman afterwards ſailed up ſeveral rivers, and having procured all the intelligence poſſible, quitted the coaſt of *Guiana*, and arrived at *Plymouth* on the 28th of *June* 1597.

CHAP. VII.

Capt. Leigh *forms a Settlement at* Guiana, *but soon after dying, and his People falling sick, they return to* England. *Mean while his Brother Sir* Olive Leigh, *sends a Vessel with Supplies, but the Men despairing of reaching the intended Port, form a Settlement in the Island of* St. Lucia, *where most of them are cut off by the Natives, and the few that remained, put out to Sea, in a Boat, when, after suffering the greatest Hardships, five of them at length return to* England. *Captain* Harcourt's *Voyage to* Guiana, *where he leaves a Settlement, and returns to* England.

THough Sir *Walter* was at this time prevented from making any farther discoveries of this rich country, by the death of the Queen, and his own long imprisonment, yet other attempts were made. In the year 1604, Capt. *Charles Leigh* being assisted by his brother Sir *Olive*, made a voyage to *Guiana*, at their mutual expence, in a bark of about 50 tons, with 46 men and boys on board, and on the 22d of *May*, entered the river *Wiapoco* in 8°. 30′. north latitude, intending to fix at the town of the same name on the coast of *Guiana*.

The Captain was received very kindly by the inhabitants, who consented to allow him, for the

the preſent, a ſpace of ground and ſome houſes, in conſideration of which, he was to aſſiſt them againſt their inveterate enemies the *Caribbees*. This agreement was made by means of two of the natives of *Guiana*, who had been in *England*, and could ſpeak ſome *Engliſh*, and for the better ſecurity of the *Indians* performing their promiſes, five of them, among whom were two conſiderable perſons, were to be ſent to *England*.

The firſt ſettlement made by the *Engliſh*, was on a part of the mountain that lies on the weſt ſide of the entrance of a river, to which they gave the name of Mount *Howard*. Captain *Leigh* might here have lived a quiet life, and have been of great uſe to his country, had not his men been diſcontented and mutinous. However the next year he ſent his ſhip to *England* for a freſh ſupply of ſuch things as he wanted, keeping with him 35 of his men and boys, to ſettle his ſmall village, and by this means ſet his colony upon a better footing than it had hitherto been. They had ſome trade with the natives, as well round their ſettlement, as farther up the river, by which they obtained wax, fine white feathers, tobacco, parrots, monkeys green and black, cotton-yarn, and wool; ſweet gums, red pepper, with ſeveral ſorts of wood, roots and berries, partly for medicine, and partly for dying: but the flux and other diſtempers, carried off a conſiderable number of the company, and at length the Captain himſelf being ſeized with it, alſo died. By this unhappy ſtroke the whole undertaking was ruined, and every one

ſhifting for himſelf, returned to *England*, very much to the regret of the *Indians*; ſome of them in a *French* ſhip, and others in two *Dutch* veſſels.

In the mean time, Sir *Olive Leigh*, reſolving to ſupport his brother in the eſtabliſhment of his government at *Guiana*, before he had an account of his ſucceſs, fitted out another ſhip, under Captain *Catalin*, and Captain *St. John*, to carry him a freſh ſupply of men and neceſſaries. This ſhip ſet ſail in *April*, 1605; but by contrary winds and currents, and the unſkilfulneſs of the Maſter, was carried ſo far to the leeward, that the men deſpaired of ever recovering their intended port, and therefore put in firſt at *Barbadoes*, and afterwards at the iſland of *St. Lucia*, deſigning to return from thence to *England:* but examining their ſtores of proviſions, and finding that they were far from being ſufficient to ſupply ſo large a company for ſo long a voyage, Capt. *St. John*, with 67 of the paſſengers, reſolved rather to ſtay and take their lot upon that iſland, than to run the hazard of being ſtarved at ſea.

The *Engliſh* ſoon made an acquaintance with the *Indians*, who in exchange for trifles, furniſhed them with roots, fruit and ſome fowls: and they had every night an opportunity of taking, with very little trouble, the moſt delicate turtle upon the ſands, ſo that they were in no want of food. Five or ſix days they lived in huts of their own building, without making any excurſions into the country; but the Captain one day ſeeing ſome pieces of metal upon the arms of ſome of the *Indians*, and being informed by a refiner in his

his company, that they were at leaſt three parts gold, he enquired of the *Indians* from whence they had them; upon which they pointed to a very high mountain in the north-weſt part of the iſland.

Upon this Capt. *St. John*, with ſome of the chief of his men, went in queſt of this golden mountain, the reſt being appointed to keep guard at home, with the aſſurance of their returning in a week's time. When they were gone the others expected that the *Indians* would bring them proviſions as uſual, but they heard nothing of them for three days together.

It ſeems the *Indians* had obſerved the Captain's departure and following him, cut him off with his whole company: which they had no ſooner done, than they reſolved to ſerve thoſe who ſtaid behind in the ſame manner. For this purpoſe they got one *Augramart*, a man of reſolution, and Captain of the iſland of *St. Vincent*, to head them in this enterprize. However, to cover their deſign they carried it fair, and frequently viſited the *Engliſh*, till one day *Augramart* having dined with them, perſuaded the *Engliſh* to go with him to his quarters, where he promiſed to furniſh them with whatever proviſions they wanted.

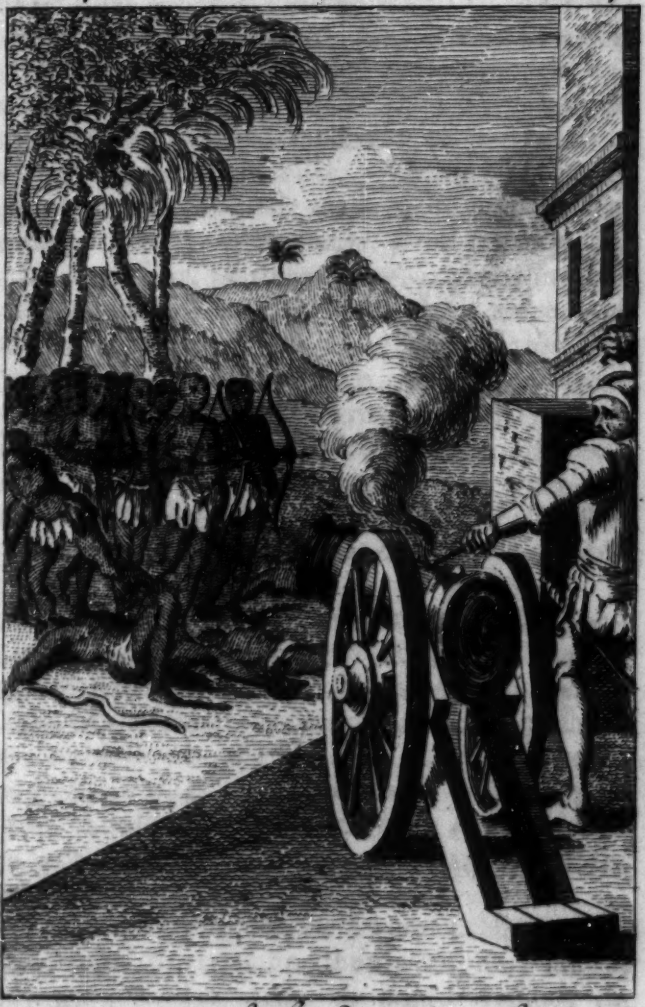
Upon this invitation, a gentleman ſet out with 17 of the men; but the *Indians*, inſtead of conducting them to their quarters, led them into an ambuſcade, where they were ſurrounded by about 500 of the natives, who diſcharged their arrows at them on all ſides, till the *Engliſh*, after exerting themſelves as much as was in their

power, were all of them ſlain but one, who made his eſcape from this bloody ſlaughter, and was forced to hide himſelf in a wood, whence ſwimming over a lake, with much difficulty he returned home, juſt time enough to alarm his companions; for it was not long before the *Indians* appeared before their houſes; but the *Engliſh* diſcharging ſome ſmall pieces of ordnance, they quickly marched off: however, in two or three days, they returned, to the number of 13 or 1400, and after having attacked a little fort and houſes for ſeven days together with ſmall ſucceſs, reſolved to burn them, by throwing in fire with their arrows, which in a ſhort time reduced the habitations of the *Engliſh* to a heap of aſhes. They continued however to defend themſelves in ſo brave a manner, that the *Indians* finding that they could not accompliſh their deſign againſt this handful of men, at laſt abandoned the enterprize.

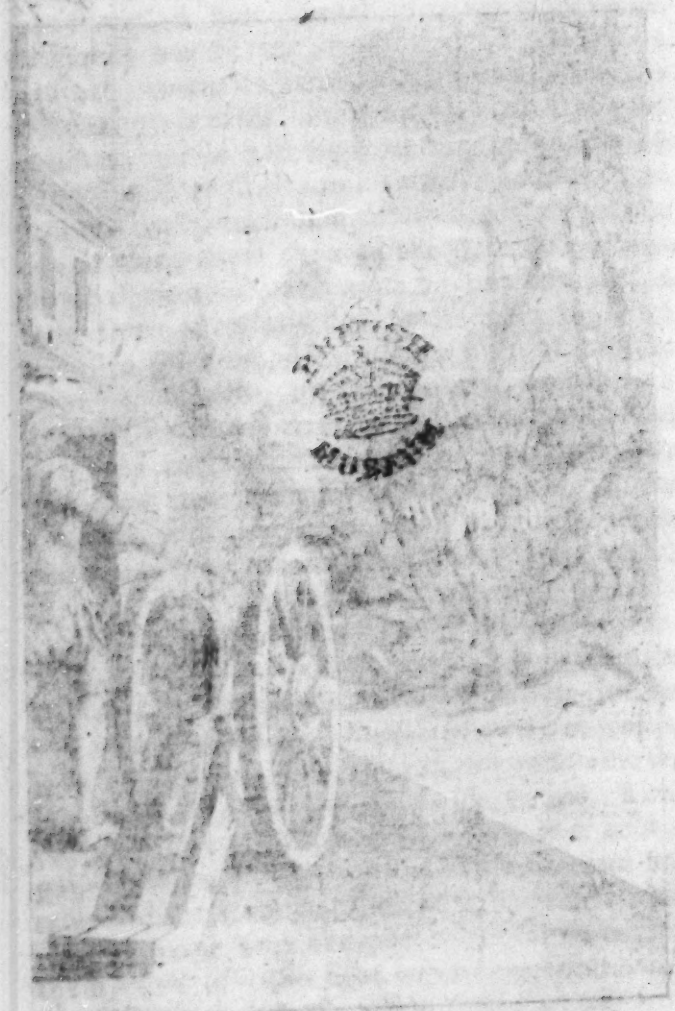
After their departure, ſome of the neighbouring *Indians* were prevailed upon, to furniſh them with an old pitiful boat for ſome hatchets, knives and beads. This the *Engliſh* fitted up as well as they could, and 19 of them, the miſerable remains of 68, ventured out to ſea in her, without chart or compaſs, and with only four or five gallons of water, with a few plantains, and potatoes, about 20 biſcuits, and a little rice. What was ſtill worſe, they had not one mariner among them, and this little boat was ſo overladen, that her gunnel lay almoſt even with the water.

When they had been ten days at ſea, during which four of the men were obliged by turns

to



Indians attack the English in their Settlements.



to continue ſcooping out the water, they, when all hopes began to fail them, diſcovered land; but on their going on ſhore, found to their unſpeakable diſappointment, that it was an uninhabited iſland which afforded no manner of ſuſtenance. In this miſerable ſtate they had no other remedy, but to ſend five of the men to the continent to ſeek relief. Theſe, after many difficulties, reached the main land, and went to an *Indian* town, called *Tocoyo*, from whence, after being abſent 15 days, they brought ſuccour to their miſerable companions, who were now reduced to thirteen. By the help of this ſupply they got to a *Spaniſh* town, called *Coro*, where they were treated with great humanity, and where two more of them died. Three of them went from thence to *Carthagena*, and were followed thither by two more, where they procured a paſſage to *Spain*; but what became of the reſt does not any where appear.

Notwithſtanding ſuch a ſeries of misfortunes, as had attended the attempts made for eſtabliſhing this ſettlement, *Robert Harcourt*, Eſq; cauſed a ſquadron of three veſſels commanded by himſelf, to be fitted out; the *Roſe*, a ſhip of 80 tons; the *Patience* of 36 tons, and the *Lilly* ſhallop of 9 tons burden, which ſailed from *Dartmouth* on the 29th of *March*, 1609, and arrived in the bay of *Wiapoco* on the 17th of *May*.

It was not long before ſeveral canoes of *Indians* came to ſee who they were, and finding they were *Engliſh*, came on board without the leaſt fear or ceremony. Theſe people were of the town, called *Caripo*, on the eaſt ſide of the hill,

hill, at the mouth of *Wiapoco* river. Their King or Chief, who had been many years in *England*, was then with Mr. *Harcourt*, and another of his countrymen came paſſenger with him, though he had not diſcovered his quality, till the joy of his ſubjects at the ſight of him, made him known. Among the *Indians* who came firſt on board, was one who ſpoke the *Engliſh* tongue perfectly well, and was known to ſome of the ſailors, he having ſerved Sir *John Gilbert* in *England*, many years; and the *Indian* who accompanied the King or Chief, having been 14 years in *England*, theſe two were of ſingular ſervice to the adventurers.

The firſt ceremonies being paſt, Mr. *Harcourt* informed them, that he was come to ſettle a colony there, and to take poſſeſſion of the country for the King of *England*, by virtue of their grant of it to Capt. *Leigh*, and by ſome of their countrymen before, to Sir *Walter Raleigh*, aſſuring them at the ſame time, that his Majeſty intended no unjuſt uſurpation over them; but would only be their friend and protector, and ſecure them from the inſolence of the *Caribbees*. After ſome debate, the *Indians* conſented, to their living among them, but expreſſed ſome diffidence in their performing their promiſes, as Sir *Walter* had been ſo long without accompliſhing his.

This affair being concluded, they all went on ſhore, where they met with the beſt reception the *Indians* could give them, and were diſperſed up and down the town, on the ſide of a hill, while the ſhips rode at anchor at the foot of it.

The

The great rains, which confined them near a month, being over, the Captain endeavoured to diſcover the golden mountains, which had been the ſpurs to this undertaking; but his guide, who had promiſed great things, failed in the performance of them: for when he came to the ſpot no gold was to be found: and yet all the *Engliſh* were fully ſatisfied, that the country afforded gold, as well from the aſſurances given them by the natives, who ſhewed them ſome images, which upon an aſſay appeared to contain at leaſt one third gold, as from their obſerving great quantities of the white ſpar in which gold is contained; but they had reaſon to believe theſe mines were too far up in the higher parts of *Guiana*, and were perhaps too ſtrongly guarded for them to hope that they ſhould be able to reach them; and beſides they had neither time nor power to ſearch in a proper manner for finding theſe mines.

This diſappointment was near occaſioning a mutiny among thoſe who came, with no other view but to tumble at once into riches. But the Captain with great prudence prevented its running to ſuch a length, and to keep them employed not only went himſelf up the river of *Wiapoco* upon diſcovery; but ſent his brother with ſome others, on the ſame errand, to the river *Arrawary*, and the country bordering upon it, which reaches to the river of *Amazons*. He alſo went and took poſſeſſion of the mountain *Gomoribo*, the utmoſt point of land to the northward in the *Wiapoco*. This he did, according to cuſtom, by the ceremony of twig and turf,

turf, in the presence both of his own people and the *Indians*.

The attempt of the Captain's brother, in making the discovery of the river *Arrawary*, was attended with great difficulties and hazards; for the length they ran by sea to this river was near 100 leagues, through terrible breaks of flats and shoals. They went also 50 leagues up the river, and all this was done with only flat bottomed canoes, something longer than the common *Thames* wherries, but not so broad. The *Indians* they met with in this river, plainly discovered, that they had never seen any *Europeans* before. It was long ere they could be brought to any sort of trade, or conversation with them, though they had other *Indians* in their company, but at last the sight of their toys, induced them to purchase them with provisions. But the want of these however at last obliged them to return to *Wiapoco*, they nevertheless took possession of the country in form, as Mr. *Harcourt* had done of *Gomoribo*.

Some time after Mr. *Harcourt* returned to *England*, leaving behind him 50 or 60 of his men, over whom he appointed his brother Commander in chief, and joined Captain *Harvey* as his assistant. In his way homewards he made several discoveries upon the coast, and in some of the rivers, and after his return to *England*, obtained by the favour of Prince *Henry*, a patent for all the coast of *Guiana* and the river of the *Amazons*; but being soon involved in many troubles, he was unable to supply his colony. However his brother kept possession of that part of the country

try wherein he was settled during three years, in all which time he lost but six of his people.

CHAP. VIII.

Sir Walter Raleigh's *last Voyage to* Guiana. *His great Care of giving Offence to the* Spaniards, *and his Arrival at* Caliana. *He sends Capt.* Keymis *in search of a gold Mine, who is so unhappy as not to discover it. He has a smart Engagement with the* Spaniards, *in which young* Raleigh *is killed; and Sir* Walter *being displeased at Capt.* Keymis's *Conduct, the latter puts an end to his Life. After which, Sir* Walter *returns to* England, *is called down to his former Sentence and beheaded.*

AT length Sir *Walter Raleigh*, after suffering a very long imprisonment in the *Tower* of *London*, on the pretence of a very ridiculous plot, for which he had been condemned to die, procured his liberty, and though he had been twelve years in prison, obtained a commission to execute his last expedition to *Guiana*. In order to do this, he turned the best part of his fortune into money, which he employed in fitting out ships for this expedition, and prevailed on many of his best friends to do so too. Several of these embarked with him, and among them his eldest son. This fleet consisted of seven sail of different sizes, with which Sir *Walter* left *Plymouth* harbour in *July* 1612, and before he had

had passed the coast of *England*, he was joined by as many more, so that his whole fleet consisted of fourteen ships. However he waited for these last some time, and it had been better if he had left them behind; for they proved a burden to him, and some of them deserted the expedition.

Soon after he obtained this reinforcement, he met with a storm, which obliged him to put into *Cork*, from whence he sailed on the 19th of *August*, and on the 6th of *September* arrived off the island of *Lancerota*, when he sent to desire leave of the Governor to purchase provisions, but though that gentleman at first promised him a meeting, he deferred giving it him, and at length refused to have any dealings with Sir *Walter*, under the pretence, that the inhabitants were so much afraid of him, that he dared not, and therefore, desired him to draw off such of his men as were landed upon the island. But though he complied with his request, they fell upon his men in their retreat, and slew one of them. Of this outrage, Sir *Walter* complained to the Governor of the *Canaries*, who, instead of sending him an answer, sallied out upon his men as they were marching, in order to draw water in a desart part of the island; and had not young *Raleigh*, and some other officers, behaved with great bravery on this occasion, they would all have been slain. But Sir *Walter* was so careful of giving no offence to the court of *Spain*, that he did not return these acts of hostility.

Hence he steered to *Gomera*, where the *Spaniards* also resolved to oppose the landing of the

the *Engliſh*. They lined the beach, and ſtanding cloſe to the water, ſaluted them very roughly, but were ſoon diſperſed by the ſhip guns. After this treatment, Sir *Walter* ſent a meſſenger on ſhore, to let the Governor know, that he had no hoſtile intention; that he only wanted a few neceſſaries, for which he would pay very honourably, and that if any of his men ſhould attempt the leaſt fraud or riot, he would hang them in the market place: and ſo well did he keep his word, that the Governor wrote a letter, for him to deliver to Count *Gondamor*, the *Spaniſh* Embaſſador at the court of *London*, wherein he acknowleged Sir *Walter*'s polite behaviour, and gave him the character he juſtly merited. Many civilities paſſed between Sir *Walter*, and the Governor's Lady, who was of *Engliſh* extraction, ſhe being related by the mother's ſide to the *Staffords*. This Lady ſent him ſugar, fruits, and other uſeful preſents, for which, in return, he complimented her with a beautiful picture of *Mary Magdalen*, a ruff finely wrought, and ſome extracts of amber and roſe-water, which were highly valued in the iſland.

After Sir *Walter*'s leaving the *Canaries*, his ſhips companies grew very ſickly, and before he reached the iſland of *Trinidad*, he loſt many of his men, and was himſelf dangerouſly ill. In this weak and low condition, he arrived off *Wiapoco*, where he hoped to have been aſſiſted by *Leonard*, an *Indian* who had lived with him three or four years in *England*; but finding that he was removed ſo far up into the country, that there was no procuring him, he ſtood away for

Caliana on the coast of *Guiana*, at the first discovery called *Port Howard*, where the Cacique had been also his servant, and had lived with him two years in the Tower of *London*, under the name of *Harry*. There he arrived in a day or two, having passed by an island remarkable for its being covered with a multitude of birds, from whence he sent to the Cacique, his late *Indian* servant, who, with other Caciques, came and brought him great plenty af cassavi bread, plantains, roasted mullets, pistachios, and pine-apples.

In this place he landed his sick men, and had tents pitched on shore, by which means, both he and his people recovered strength daily, from the benefit they received by the land air, and the refreshments they obtained. He here also set up his barges and shallops, which he had brought in pieces from *England*; cleansed his ships; fixed up a forge; made such iron-works as were wanted; and took in a fresh supply of water.

Thus the *English* were employed about three weeks on shore, and in the river. During this time, Sir *Walter* was very much caressed by the *Indians*, with whom he had been formerly acquainted, and by the other natives of the place, who daily furnished him with the best provisions the country afforded; offered him their obedience, and even proposed to make him their Sovereign, on condition, that he would abide and settle among them; so high was the gratitude, they still felt for his former behaviour. These propofals, he mentioned in his dispatches

to

to *England* with the greateſt modeſty and unconcern.

On the 4th of *December* they left this river, and the next day came to an iſland, where Sir *Walter*'s ſhip ran on the ſhoals, and was with difficulty got off.

Sir *Walter* ſtill continuing ill, it was reſolved, that he ſhould ſtay with five of the ſhips at *Punta de Gallo*, in the iſland of *Trinidad*, while the reſt, commanded by Capt. *Keymis*, young *Raleigh* Sir *Walter*'s ſon, and a few other gentlemen, with five or ſix companies of foot, ſhould proceed up the river *Oronoko*, with a month's proviſions, in ſearch of the mine, the men being ordered to encamp, till the depth and breadth of the mine was diſcovered. Sir *Walter* at the ſame time deſired, that if they found the *Spaniards* very ſtrong, they would be careful of landing, as a repulſe from them, would reflect diſhonour on the nation; and he concluded with obſerving, that if they did not find the mine well worth their pains of working, they need only bring a ſmall quantity of the ore, to convince the King, that it was not a meer fiction of his invention.

With theſe inſtructions the five ſhips ſet forward on the 10th of *December*, and ſoon reached a new *Spaniſh* town, called *St. Thomas*, upon the main channel of the *Oronoko*, where *Antonio Berreo*, who was taken by *Raleigh* in the iſland of *Trinidad*, had planted a ſettlement. This town conſiſted of about 140 houſes, ſlighly built, with a chapel, a convent of *Franciſcans*, and a garriſon. *Keymis* and the reſt now thought themſelves obliged, through fear of leaving the ene-

my between them and the boats, to deviate from their inſtructions, by which they had been enjoined firſt, to take a ſmall party to make trial of the mine, under ſhelter of their own camp, and then to deal with the town as they ſhould ſee cauſe. It was reſolved, to go on ſhore in one body, between the mine and the town: but unhappily landing by night nearer the town than they ſuſpected, and intending to reſt themſelves by the river ſide till morning, they were attacked by the *Spaniſh* troops, who had been apprized of their coming. This charge was ſo unexpected, that the common ſoldiers, were ſtruck with ſuch conſternation, that had not they been animated by their Commanders, they had been all cut to pieces, but ſoon rallying by the example of theſe brave men, they made ſuch a vigorous defence, that the *Spaniards* were put to flight. However in the heat of the purſuit, the *Engliſh* found themſelves at the *Spaniſh* town, before they knew where they were. Here the battle was renewed, they being aſſaulted by the Governor himſelf, *Don Diego Palameca*, and four or five Captains, at the head of their companies, againſt whom Capt. *Walter Raleigh*, a brave and ſprightly young man of 23 years of age, ruſhed forwards at the head of a company of pikes, without waiting for the muſketeers, and having killed one of the *Spaniſh* Captains, was mortally wounded by another: but preſſing ſtill on with his ſword, upon *Erinetta*, probably the Captain who had ſhot him, that *Spaniard* knocked him down with the but-end of his muſket, upon which the brave youth crying

Lord

Lord have mercy upon me, and proſper your enterprize, expired. But at the ſame inſtant, young *Raleigh*'s Serjeant, thruſt the *Spaniſh* Commander through with his halbert. Two other of the Commanders were alſo ſlain, and at length the Governor himſelf, fainting under his wounds, was trampled to death, on which his men diſperſed; ſome of them taking ſhelter in the houſes about the market place, from whence they killed and wounded the *Engliſh* at pleaſure; who finding it not eaſy to diſlodge them, ſet fire to the houſes, and drove them into the woods and mountains, whence the *Spaniards* ſtill continued to alarm them.

Capt. *Keymis* now leaving a garriſon in the place, reſolved to make an attempt upon the mines, ſome of which were not far diſtant; but the *Spaniards* who had fled, having taken poſſeſſion of the paſſes that led to them; Captain *Keymis* found all approach to them very difficult, particularly with reſpect to the mine he had in his eye, for the river was ſo low, that in moſt places, he could not approach the banks that were near it by a mile, and where he found an aſcent, he received a volley of muſket ſhot from the woods, which killed two of the rowers, and wounded ſix more of his men, among whom was Capt. *Amhurſt*.

Capt. *Keymis* finding the attempt very hazardous, the paſſage being full of thick and impaſſible woods, and thinking that the *Engliſh*, who were left on ſhore at the *Spaniſh* town, would not be able to defend it, eſpecially, if the enemy ſhould be recruited, he gave over the enterprize,

and returned to *St. Thomas's*, where the *English* plundered the town, and carried away the most valuable part of the treasure: and the enemy not daring to appear, in order to ransom the rest, they set fire to that part of it which was still unconsumed.

Sir *Walter*, upon the news of his son's death, and the ill success of this expedition, which had disappointed him in his hopes, severely reprimanded Capt. *Keymis*, and exclaimed, that he had undone him; observing, that if he had only brought 100 weight of the ore, though with the loss of 100 men, it would not only have given the King satisfaction, and have preserved his reputation, but have afforded the nation encouragement to have returned the next year with a greater force, and to have held the country for his Majesty, to whom it belonged.

Upon this *Keymis* retired in discontent to his cabbin, and soon after a pistol going off, Sir *Walter* called out to know the occasion, when Capt. *Keymis* answered, that it was nothing, but a pistol he had let off, on account of its being long charged: but in about an hour after, his boy found him lying dead, weltring in blood, with a pistol and long knife lying near him, and upon examination it appeared, that he had endeavoured first to shoot himself, but the bullet being small, had only cracked one of his ribs, so that effectually to put an end to his life, he had thrust the knife through his left pap.

Sir *Walter* now called a council of his officers, who were of opinion, that they ought to retire to *Newfoundland*, in order to refit and take in re-

refreſhments; but many of his men mutinying on the way, he ſent them home directly to *England*.

On his arrival at *Newfoundland*, great diſturbances aroſe on board his own ſhip, which being unable to quell, he joined with the ſtronger party, who againſt his own inclinations, declared for returning to *England*.

Sir *Walter Raleigh* arrived at *Plymouth* about the end of *July*, when he found the King had publiſhed a proclamation, requiring him and his people to appear before the Privy-council, for having burnt the town of *St. Thomas*. He was ſoon after arreſted, and on his being brought to *London*, was committed priſoner to his own houſe, but endeavouring to eſcape from thence, to a veſſel which waited for him at *Graveſend*, he was ſeized near *Greenwich*, carried to the Tower, and on the 28th of *October* 1618, brought from thence to the court of King's Bench, where the record of his former ſentence being examined, he was ordered to the Gate-houſe, and the next morning beheaded in *Old Palace-Yard*, aged ſixty-ſix.

Upon this great occaſion he behaved like a brave man and a Chriſtian. He made a nervous and eloquent ſpeech in juſtification of his conduct, and then feeling the edge of the ax, ſaid with a ſmile, "*It is a ſharp medicine, but a* "*ſound cure for all woes.*" After which his head was ſtruck of at two blows.

All *Europe* were aſtoniſhed at the injuſtice and cruelty of this proceeding; but *Gondamor*, the *Spaniſh* Embaſſador, thirſted for his blood, on

account of his having been the ſcourge of *Spain*, during the reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, and King *James* durſt not refuſe him the life of a man, who as a ſoldier, a ſcholar, and a ſtateſman, was the greateſt ornament to his country. That mean-ſpirited Prince to his eternal infamy, ſoon after ordered *Cottington*, one of the Reſidents in *Spain*, to inform the *Spaniſh* court, how able a man Sir *Walter Raleigh* was, and yet to give them content, he had not ſpared him, though by preſerving him, he would have given great ſatisfaction to his ſubjects, and had at his command upon all occaſions, as uſeful a man as ſerved any Prince in Chriſtendom.

CHAP. IX.

The Voyages of Capt. Goſnold, *Capt.* Pringe, *Capt.* Gilbert, *and Capt.* Weymouth, *to the Countries then called* Virginia.

IN the year 1602, the *Virginia* company fitted out a veſſel for that country, under the command of Capt. *Bartholomew Goſnold*, who ſailed from *Falmouth* on the 26th of *March*, with only 32 perſons on board, and on the 11th of *May* arrived among the iſlands, which form the north ſide of *Maſſachuſet's Bay* in *New England*, where finding no conveniences for forming a ſettlement, he entered what is now called *Plymouth Bay*, and afterwards went on ſhore in a ſmall but uninhabited iſle, which he called *Elizabeth's Iſland*, and

on

on another, which he named *Martha*'s *Vineyard*. Here ſome of his company ſowed *Engliſh* corn, and ſaw it come up very kindly. On *Elizabeth*'s *Iſland* he erected a fort for his own ſecurity, and that he might trade from thence with the neighbouring *Indians*, to whom the *Europeans* ſeemed to be no ſtrangers. For the Commander of the firſt body that came for the ſake of trade, after the ſigns of peace being given on both ſides, made a long ſpeech, and then boldly came on board the ſhip; but what was moſt extraordinary, he was dreſſed in a waiſtcoat, a hat, breeches, ſhoes and ſtockings, but his attendants had only deer-ſkins about their ſhoulders, and ſeal ſkins about their waiſts. Their hair was very long, and tied up with a knot behind, and though they were painted all over, the natural ſwarthineſs of their complexions was eaſily diſcerned.

On the north-weſt ſide of *Elizabeth*'s *Iſland*, the Captain found a lake of freſh water about a league in circumference, very near the ſea, and in the middle of it was a ſmall iſland, which contained about an acre, and this they pitched upon as the moſt commodious place for building the above fort. In this lake they found an infinite number of turtle, with ſeveral ſorts of fiſh and fowl, whence thoſe who propoſed to ſettle there, had the agreeable proſpect of being in no want of proviſions. On their viſiting the continent near *Elizabeth*'s *Iſland*, they found the country extremely delightful, and abounding in meadows, brooks and rivers. They had alſo ſome communication with the *Indians* of the main land, for *European* commodities, who gave in exchange

exchange for knives and toys, beavers, martins, otters, foxes and rabits, together with ſeal and deer-ſkins.

The affairs of the plantation might have gone on very proſperouſly, had all the planters been unanimous, but they were ſolely intent upon their private intereſts, and upon making a profitable voyage. The Captain having in vain endeavoured to perſuade ſome of them to ſtay in the fort, took in a large cargo of ſaſſafraſs, cedar, furs, *&c.* and leaving the Iſland on the 18th of *June*, arrived at *Plymouth* on the 23d of *July* following.

At the time of the Queen's deceaſe, a deſign was on foot for proſecuting the diſcoveries and trade to *North America*, in which were concerned ſeveral of the gentlemen and merchants of *Briſtol*, among whom was the Rev. Mr. *Hackluit*, Prebendary of the cathedral of that city, who was choſen to apply in behalf of himſelf, and the reſt of the perſons concerned, to Sir *Walter Raleigh*, who was ſtill conſidered as the proprietor of *Virginia*, in order to procure his licence for that trade, and upon his application, Sir *Walter* not only granted them a licence under his hand and ſeal, but generouſly made over to them, all the profits that ſhould ariſe from the voyage.

Being thus impowered, they raiſed the joint ſtock of 1000 l. and fitted out two ſmall veſſels, the *Speedwell* of 50 tons burden, commanded by *Matthew Pringe*, with 30 men and boys, and the *Diſcoverer*, a bark of 26 tons, commanded by Mr. *William Brown*, who had under him a mate and eleven men and boys. They were victualled

Indians dance round an English Boy who was playing on a guitar.

victualled for eight months, and had a large cargo on board of the goods thought most proper for that country.

These vessels sailed from *Bristol* on the 20th of *March* 1603, but were obliged by contrary winds, to put into *Milford-Haven*, where they continued till the 20th of *April* following, when they proceeded on their voyage, and without any remarkable accident, arrived on the coast of *North America* in the latitude of 43°, whence they sailed south-west in search of that part of the country, which had been visited by Capt. *Gosnold*.

They at length found in the latitude of 41°. and some few minutes, a very convenient bay, to which they gave the name of *Whitson*'s *Bay*, in honour of Mr. *John Whitson*, who was then Mayor of *Bristol*. Here they landed, and cut a good quantity of sassafras, which they carried on board; but first to prevent their being surprized in the woods by the natives while they were at work, they erected a small fort or redoubt, in which they left their effects under a guard of about four or five men.

Forty or fifty, and sometimes an hundred of the *Indians*, frequently came in a company to trade with the *English*, with whom they eat and drank, and were very merry, and once on their observing an *English* lad playing upon a guitar, they got round about him, and taking hold of each other's hands, danced 20 or 30 in a ring, after the *American* manner. The seamen observing, that the natives were more afraid of two mastiffs they had with them, than of 20 men,

men, whenever they wanted to get rid of their company, had the brutality to let loose one of the mastiffs, at which the natives ran shrieking into the woods. This ill treatment, and the erecting a fortification in the country, probably made the *Indians* look upon the *English* as their enemies: for soon after a party of them came and surrounded the fort, when most of the *English* were absent, and would probably have taken it, if Capt. *Pringe* had not fired two guns, which alarmed the workmen in the woods, who immediately returned to its relief.

The *Indians* indeed pretended that they had no hostile intentions, but the *English* did not care to trust them afterwards, and the day before they embarked, the natives came in great numbers, and set fire to the woods where they had cut their Sassafras, which was probably to let the *English* know, that they would preserve nothing in their country, that could invite such guests to visit them again.

About the middle of *June*, they had completed the freight of their bark, and having sent her to *England*, made all the dispatch they could in loading their own vessel, with a valuable cargo of skins and furs, which they had before procured of the *Indians* in exchange for the commodities, they had brought with them.

These *Indians* much resembled those mentioned by Capt. *Gosnold*, and among the other curiosities the *English* found in the country, they took one of the boats used by the inhabitants, made of the bark of a birch tree, sewed together with twigs, the seams of which were covered

vered with roſin or turpentine, and though this boat was 17 feet long, four broad, and capable of carrying nine perſons, it did not weigh 60 pounds. Theſe boats were rowed with oars reſembling our bakers peals, by the help of which they went at a great rate.

Capt. *Pringe* having quitted the coaſt of *Virginia* on the 9th of *Auguſt*, ſailed for *England*, and on the 2d of *October* entered *King's-Road*, where he had the ſatisfaction of finding, that the bark was ſafely arrived a fortnight before.

In the ſame year, another attempt was made upon the ſame account by Capt. *Bartholomew Gilbert*, who had been the year before at *Virginia*, with Captain *Goſnold*. This gentleman ſailed from *Plymouth* on the 10th of *May*, in the *Elizabeth*, a bark of 50 tons burden, and in his paſſage touched at *St. Lucia*, *Dominica*, and *Nevis*, where he traded, and at the laſt of theſe places, cut about twenty tons of lignum vitæ.

On the 3d of *July* he ſailed from thence for the coaſt of *Virginia*, and in particular for *Cheſepeak* bay, where he was very deſirous of obtaining ſome intelligence of the manners and diſpoſitions of the people.

He arrived on the 25th near the mouth of that harbour; but the wind blew ſo hard, and the ſea ran ſo high, that he could not enter it, and therefore after beating about two or three days, was obliged to ſteer more to the eaſtward.

On the 29th, being not far from the ſhore, the Captain with four of his beſt men landed in their boat, and being provided with arms, proceeded ſome way up the country; but in their

march being attacked and overpowered by the inhabitants, they were all killed; and it was not without ſome difficulty, that the boat, with two young men who were left in her, returned to the ſhip with this melancholy news.

There being now in all but eleven men and boys in the ſhip, they were afraid to venture the loſs of any more of their ſmall company; and their proviſions growing ſhort, *Henry Shute* the Maſter, who had taken the command, reſolved, though they were in extreme want of wood and water, to return homewards, which they did, and arrived ſafely in the river of *Thames* about the end of *September*.

The buſineſs of ſettling and planting the northern continent of *America*, being now laid open by the attainder of Sir *Walter Raleigh*, on the ridiculous pretence of a very improbable plot, and thoſe who had been concerned in the laſt voyages, not only giving a favourable account of the country, but obtaining very conſiderable profits, ſeveral perſons of diſtinction were determined to promote theſe diſcoveries; and in particular, *Henry Wriotheſly* Earl of *Southampton*, and *Thomas* Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour*, reſolved to fit out a ſhip for that expedition.

This veſſel, which was called the *Archangel*, and was commanded by Capt. *George Weymouth*, ſailed from *Dartmouth* on the 31ſt of *March*, 1605, and met with nothing of conſequence, till they imagined, that they were near the coaſt of *Virginia*, when the winds carring them to the northward into the latitude of 41°. 30'. and their wood and water beginning to grow ſhort, they became

became very desirous of seeing land, which their charts gave them reason to expect. They therefore bore directly in with it; but found none in a run of almost 50 leagues. However, after much expectation, they obtained sight of an island, that was very woody along the shore. It abounded in fruit, and vast numbers of fowls; the sea afforded plenty of fish, while large streams of fresh water ran down the cliffs.

This was the eastern part of what is now called *Long Island*, from thence they could discern a great many other islands, and the main land stretching from the west-south-west to the east-north-east; they visited several of the islands near the continent, and found them very full of timber, and fruit-trees of various sorts.

Among these islands, they met with an harbour in which ships of any burden might lie defended from all winds, in from six to ten fathom water, and this they call *Pentecost* harbour, from its being discovered about *Whitsuntide*. The fir-trees which grew in great numbers on the islands, yielded excellent turpentine, and many of the shells they found about the rocks, afforded small pearls.

While they lay here, the natives from the continent came to trade with them for skins and furs, in exchange for knives, beads, and such trifles, very readily giving the value of ten or twelve pounds in their goods, for such *English* hardware, as was not worth above five shillings.

Their bows, arrows, and canoes, were like those of the other *Indians* on the coast. The heads of their tobacco pipes were sometimes

made of clay, and ſometimes were only the claw of a lobſter; but they were all ſufficient to hold as much as ten or twelve of ours.

The moſt extraordinary diſcovery made in this voyage, was that of a river, which was eſteemed by thoſe who found it, the moſt beautiful in *America*. They ſailed ſeveral leagues up it with their ſhip, and found it of a conſiderable breadth for 40 miles together, it being in moſt places a mile broad, in ſome three quarters, but never leſs than half a mile. It flows ſixteen or eighteen feet, and is ſix or ten fathom deep at low water. On both ſides there are at a ſmall diſtance from each other, many fine coves, ſome of which are able to contain above 100 ſail, where the ground is ſoft ooze with a tough clay underneath for anchorage. Nature has alſo formed ſeveral convenient places like docks, in which ſhips of all burdens might be graved and careened. The neighbouring land trends along on both ſides in a ſmooth line, and inſtead of rocks and cliffs, is bordered with graſs, and tall trees of different ſorts.

After they had remained here about ſix weeks, and during all that time carried on a very profitable trade with the natives, they thought of returning to *England*; with which view they ſet ſail on the 16th of *June*, and arrived that day month in ſight of the *Land's End*.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

A Patent granted by King James I. *for erecting two* Virginia *Companies. The* London *Company fit out a Squadron under the Command of Capt.* Newport, *who ſettles a Colony in a Peninſula in* Pouhatan, *or* James's *River, and calls the Place* James's Town. *The various Accidents that befel this Colony, till they deſert the Place, and embark for* England; *when being met by* Thomas Weſt *Lord* Delawar, *he carries them back, reſettles them, and effectually ſecures this valuable country to the Crown of* Great Britain. *A Deſcription of the Climate, Soil, Beaſts, Birds, Fiſhes, Trees, and Plants of* Virginia; *particularly of Maize or* Indian *Corn, and the Manner of cultivating Tobacco. With an Account of the preſent State and Government of that valuable Province.*

THE above proſperous voyage inducing many perſons of rank and fortune to wiſh this trade thoroughly eſtabliſhed, they applied to the crown, for ſuch legal authorities as were neceſſary, and two Companies were formed for ſettling this large tract of land, which was at this time divided into north and ſouth *Virginia*. One of theſe companies, conſiſted of the adventurers of the city of *London*, who were deſirous of fixing a plantation between 34 and 41°. of

north latitude, and the other of thoſe of the cities of *Briſtol*, *Exeter*, and the town of *Plymouth*, who wanted to ſettle in between 38 and 45°. Each of theſe companies obtained letters patents, in which it was provided, that the above reſpective colonies, ſhould not plant within 100 miles of each other. That they ſhould poſſeſs an hundred miles of the country to the weſtward, within the land; fifty miles either way along the coaſt, from the ſeat of their firſt ſettlement, and all the iſlands oppoſite to the coaſt for the ſpace of 100 miles at ſea. They were impowered to dig mines in and beyond their reſpective limits, to the weſtward, paying the crown a fifth of all the gold and copper ore, they ſhould obtain; they were likewiſe impowered to ſeize all the ſhips, that ſhould trade within their reſpective limits; and even to coin money, and raiſe forces for their defence.

Theſe two companies no ſooner received this extenſive authority from the crown, than they began in earneſt to provide for making ſettlements within the bounds, preſcribed by their reſpective grants. With this view, the *London* company fitted out three veſſels, one of 100 tons, another of 40, and a pinnace of 20; on board of which were 110 landmen, with every thing neceſſary for ſettling a colony. The command of this ſmall ſquadron, was given to Capt. *Chriſtopher Newport*, but the orders relating to the government of the Colony, and the names of the council who were to be intruſted with the adminiſtration of it when ſettled, were delivered to them

them in a box ſealed up, which was not to be opened till they were on ſhore.

This ſquadron ſailed from *London* on the 20th of *December*, 1606, took in water and other neceſſaries at the *Canaries*, and proceeded to the *Caribbee* iſlands, where they arrived on the 23d of *February*, and ſtaid among them, but chiefly at the iſland of *Nevis*, about five weeks. On the 3d of *April* they ſailed for *Virginia*, and on the 26th of the ſame month, landed at the ſouthern cape of *Cheſepeak* bay, where they built a fort, which they called Cape and Fort *Henry*, and to the northern cape, gave the name of Cape *Charles*, in honour of the two Princes; but the river *Powhatan*, they called *James*'s river, in honour of the King.

This river they completely ſearched, before they would come to any reſolution about forming a ſettlement, and then, by unanimous conſent, they pitched upon a peninſula about 50 miles up the river, which, beſides the goodneſs of the ſoil, was eſteemed moſt capable of being made a place of trade and ſecurity, two thirds of it being ſurrounded by the main river, which all along affords good anchorage, and the other third by a ſmall river, able to receive veſſels of 100 tons burden, till it comes within thirty yards of the great river, where it generally overflows in ſpring tides, on which account, this peninſula obtained the name of an iſland, and both the town and the river received their name from King *James*. The whole iſland thus incloſed, contains about 2000 acres, and many thouſands of very good marſh-land, with as fine paſturage

turage as any in the country. The narrow paſſage rendered this place very ſecure, from being attacked by the enemy, and to add to its ſtrength, they here built caſtles and a fort. This was the firſt *Engliſh* plantation that ſucceeded.

The firſt buſineſs the colony entered upon, after their landing was opening their orders, when they found that ſeven gentlemen were appointed their council, one of whom was Capt. *Smith*, on whoſe ſkill and experience, the company in *England* ſeemed to rely more than upon any of the reſt; but the other gentlemen had ſuch a diſlike to him, that they had confined him priſoner ever ſince they left *England*, and now excluded him from the council, but afterwards the planters themſelves, after they had by their perpetual jars almoſt ruined the company's affairs, were obliged, not only to admit him into the council, but in a manner to reſign the adminiſtration into his hands.

The ſhips having ſtaid five or ſix weeks, before the intended new town, Capt. *Newport* departed with them for *England*, leaving upwards of 100 men ſettled in the above form of government: but the ſhips were no ſooner gone, than the ſame feuds and diſorders broke out again with freſh violence. However in the midſt of theſe feuds, they fell to planting, ſowing, building and fortifying. They alſo carried on a very advantageous trade with the natives, of which they might have made much greater profit, and have managed it more to the ſatisfaction of the *Indians*, if they had been under any rule, and not at liberty to outbid one another. Thus they

not

not only leſſened their own profit, but created jealouſies and diſturbances among the *Indians*, by letting one have a better bargain than another, by which means thoſe who had been hardeſt dealt with, thought themſelves cheated and abuſed, whence they conceived an averſion to the *Engliſh* in general, and even made it a national quarrel. This ſeems to have been the original cauſe of moſt of the vexations the *Engliſh* received from the *Indians:* However, the former ſubſiſted chiefly by the help of their proviſions, till the return of the ſhips.

But now an object drew their eyes and thoughts not only from trade, but from taking the neceſſary care of their preſervation: They found in the iſthmus of the peninſula on which *James*'s *Town* was built, a ſpring of water that flowed from a ſmall bank, and waſhed down with it, a yellow ſort of duſt-iſinglaſs, which lay ſhining at the bottom, and filled their minds with an inſatiable deſire of riches; for taking this to be gold, they were ſo ſtupid as to neglect, both the neceſſary defence of their lives from the attacks of the *Indians*, and the ſupport of their bodies by procuring proviſions; abſolutely relying upon the power of gold; and thinking that where this was in plenty, nothing elſe could be wanting; and thus infatuated with the hopes of obtaining mountains of wealth, they deſpiſed the mines of *Peru* and *Mexico*, in compariſon of their own ineſtimable ſtream. They however ſoon grew in ſome meaſure ſenſible of their error; for by their negligence, they were reduced to great ſcarcity of proviſions, and the little they had was loſt by

by the burning of the town, while all hands were employed about this imaginary treaſure, ſo that they were obliged to live upon fruit, crabs and muſcles, without having a day's proviſion before hand. By this neglect many of them alſo became a prey to the *Indians*, while the reſt not daring to venture abroad, were forced to be contented with what they could get.

They were in this miſerable condition when a ſhip arrived the next year, freighted with men and proviſions for the ſupply of the plantation, and as they neither thought nor ſpoke of any thing but gold, they put on board this veſſel all the yellow ſand they had gathered, with the ſkins and furs, for which they had bartered with the *Indians*, and then ſent her away. Soon after another ſhip arrived filled with ſupplies, when they alſo ſtowed her with this imaginary gold-duſt, and filled her up with cedar, and clap-board.

However, being at length perſuaded, that they might apply themſelves to other labours more neceſſary than collecting yellow ſand, which if ever ſo valuable, would be always in their power, if they did but take care to fortify themſelves effectually, they began to do this in earneſt, and by the good management of Capt. *Smith*, made ſeveral diſcoveries in *James River* and *Cheſepeak Bay*, and in the year 1608, they firſt gathered *Indian* corn of their own planting. But unhappily Capt. *Smith* going to make diſcoveries up the country, was attacked by 300 of the *Indians*, under the command of one of their chiefs, who ſlew all his men, and taking him priſoner, carried

carried him to *Powhatan*, their principal Sovereign, who would have put him to death, had it not been for the interceſſion of his daughter *Pacahunta:* however Capt. *Smith* being afterwards releaſed, returned to *James Town*, when the Preſident of the council reſigning his office, he was unanimouſly deſired to accept of it.

While Capt. *Smith* was employed in making the above diſcoveries, things ran again into confuſion in *James Town*; and ſeveral uneaſy people taking advantage of his abſence, attempted to deſert the ſettlement, and to run away with a ſmall veſſel, that was left to attend it; for Capt. *Smith* was the only man among them who could manage diſcoveries with ſucceſs, or keep the people in any order; they however, now made two other ſettlements, one at *Nanſamond* in *James River*, above 30 miles below *James Town*, and the other at *Powhatan*, ſix miles below the falls of the river, which laſt was bought of *Powhatan*, for a certain quantity of copper; each ſettlement conſiſting of 120 men; and ſoon after they made a fourth ſettlement near the mouth of *James River*.

Two thirds of the adventurers coming over with a view of having every thing provided to their hands, were ſubſiſted by the labour of the other induſtrious third, till Capt. *Smith* compelled them all to take a ſhare in the work, which being done, a ſufficient quantity of ground was ſoon planted to ſubſiſt the colony in plenty, when by moderate exerciſe and good food, they were not only reſtored to health, but became in a very flouriſhing condition; and being now no

longer

longer under the neceſſity of procuring food from the *Indians* by violence, they lived and traded together very amicably, and *Powhatan* ſuffered them to make ſeveral other ſettlements in the country.

But when their affairs were in this proſperous ſituation, the arrival of ſix or ſeven ſhips from *England*, with a large ſupply of ammunition and proviſions, and between 3 and 400 planters, threw the whole colony into confuſion, which being made known to the company in *England*, they obtained a new patent from King *James*, which impowered them to appoint a Governor, and they prevailed on the Lord *Delawar* to accept of that office. Whereupon that nobleman made Sir *Thomas Gates*, Sir *George Summers*, and Capt. *Newport* his deputies, till his arrival, and theſe gentlemen ſet ſail from *England* with nine ſhips and 500 men, in *May* 1609.

Theſe three Deputies being embarked in one ſhip, were unfortunately caſt away on the *Bermudas* iſlands, which were then uninhabited; but they and all the crew eſcaped on ſhore, where they found plenty of proviſions, and took poſſeſſion of thoſe iſlands for the crown of *England*, ſince which time they have been called the *Summer Iſlands*, from Sir *George Summers*.

In the mean time the reſt of the fleet arrived ſafe in *Cheſepeak Bay*, where Capt. *Smith* was ſtill the Preſident, but both the old and new planters declared, that they were not obliged to obey him, as another commiſſion had been granted, which had ſuperceded his. Capt. *Smith* however kept them in ſome order, while he remained

mained among them: but having the misfortune to be accidentally wounded by the explosion of some gunpowder, it was found absolutely necessary for him to return to *England* with the vessels that sailed soon after. But he was no sooner on board, than every thing fell into the utmost confusion; all business was neglected, and the people living profusely upon what was contained in the magazines, were quickly reduced to want, which no sooner happened, than they rambled about without order through the country, plundering the natives of their provisions, while they attacking them in their own defence, cut off great numbers of them.

They were in this situation when the Deputy Governors arrived in two sloops, which they had built in the *Bermudas*, and those gentlemen had the mortification to see, that the vices of these men, together with sickness and famine, had reduced them from upwards of 400 to less than 80. Sir *Thomas Gates* and Sir *George Summers* endeavoured all in their power to remove their uneasiness, and to reduce them once more to order; but it was all in vain, for the people shewing their empty warehouses, their ruined settlements, and the number of their sick, obliged them to consent to their embarking for *England*, as the only means of saving those who were left.

But just as they were sailing out of *Chesepeak* Bay, they were met by a ship in which was their new Governor, the Lord *Delawar*, who obliged them to go back to *James Town*, in order to repair their houses and forts, and they had no

ſooner returned on ſhore, than his Lordſhip ſet before them, in a free and plain diſcourſe, the folly and madneſs of their proceedings, reproving them for their diviſions, idleneſs, and ill conduct, which had occaſioned their misfortunes; adviſing them to reform, or he ſhould be compelled to draw the ſword of juſtice, and cut off the delinquents; declaring, however, that he had much rather draw his own ſword in their defence, telling them for their encouragement, that he had brought them ſuch plenty of proviſions, that there would be no danger of wanting for the future, if they were not wanting to themſelves. He then proceeded to conſtitute a council, and afterwards to furniſh the people with fleſh, for though there were no leſs than 5 or 600 hogs in the plantation, when Capt. *Smith* went to *England*, there was not at this time one left alive, for they had been either eaten by the colony, or deſtroyed by the *Indians*, who had likewiſe driven all the deer and other game out of the country, and the *Engliſh* were ſo ill provided with nets, that though there was plenty of fiſh in the rivers, they knew not how to take them.

The company had ſent over a ſupply of cloathing, biſcuit, flour, beer and other liquors, but taking it for granted, that there were hogs, veniſon, fowl and fiſh enough in the country, had ſent no cattle. Upon which Sir *George Summers* was diſpatched to *Bermudas* to bring over live hogs from thence, for he had found plenty of them in that iſland, when he was caſt away upon it. The Governor alſo employed ſome in fiſhing,

fishing, but the nets and tackle being so bad, that they had no success; he endeavoured to settle a correspondence with *Powhatan*, and other of the *Indian* Chiefs, in order to purchase flesh of them for *English* goods, and in some of these negotiations he succeeded, particularly with the King of *Patomack*, one of the most powerful of the *Indian* Chiefs. But though *Powhatan* had already promised to acknowledge the King of *England* for his Sovereign, and had on that account received presents of considerable value, he was so exasperated at the *English*, that he would return no other answer, than that he desired them to depart the country, or confine themselves within the limits of *James-Town-Island*, and not continue ranging through his dominions, with a view, as he supposed, of subduing them; threatening to give orders for their being cut off, if ever they went beyond their limits. He also commanded the messengers sent by his Lordship not to see his face again, unless they brought him a coach and six horses; for he had been informed by some *Indians* who had been in *England*, that all persons of distinction rode in those vehicles.

The Lord *Delawar*, exasperated at this answer, had an *Indian* taken prisoner, whose right hand he caused to be cut off, and in this condition sent him to *Powhatan*, with orders to tell him, that he would send him all his subjects in that manner, and burn all the corn in the country, which was then ripe, if he did not for the future forbear all acts of hostility. This instance of barbarity had its effect, and the colony lived

for ſome time in peace and plenty, making freſh diſcoveries, and forming new alliances with the *Indian* Princes.

Mean while Sir *Thomas Gates* was ſent to *England* to give an account of the ſtate of the colony; when the ſhips being freighted home with cedar, black walnut, and iron ore, theſe returns appeared ſo inconſiderable, that the Company were in ſome ſuſpence, whether they ſhould not ſend for the Lord *Delawar* and the Colony home; but Sir *Thomas Gates* told them, that if they would ſend over men, who knew how to make pitch and tar, and plant flax and hemp, they might furniſh *England* with all kinds of naval ſtores. That as the country abounded in mulberry-trees, they might eaſily ſet up a manufactory of ſilk; that the ſoil was exceeding fertile, producing corn, graſs, grapes, and a variety of other fruits; that *European* cattle and corn multiplied prodigiouſly, and that their colony could never want fiſh and fowl, was it provided with boats, nets and engines, which would enable the *Engliſh* to ſupport themſelves.

This repreſentation made the Patentees reſolve to proceed with alacrity in improving this plantation, in which reſolution they were confirmed by the Lord *Delawar*, who having left the honourable Mr. *Percy* as his deputy, returned to *England* for the recovery of his health.

While the Lord *Delawar* was in *England*, his deputy brought about a peaceable correſpondence with the natives, which at laſt advanced ſo far, that ſeveral intermarriages took place, and

and among theſe, the *Indian* Princeſs *Pacahunta*, who had ſaved Capt. *Smith*'s life, eſpouſed Mr. *John Rolf*, an *Engliſh* gentleman, whoſe poſterity ſtill enjoy the lands deſcended to them from this lady.

The ſituation of *Virginia* is remarkably happy and convenient, it having the river *Potowmac*, which ſeparates it from *Maryland* on the north-eaſt; the *Atlantic* ocean on the eaſt; the province of *Carolina* on the ſouth, and the *Apalachian* mountains, which ſeparate it from *Florida*, on the weſt. It is in between 36 and 39° north latitude, and between 74 and 80° weſt longitude; extending about 240 miles in length from north to ſouth, and about 120 miles in breadth from eaſt to weſt. The winter is dry and clear, and though the ſnow falls in great quantities, it ſeldom lies above a day or two; the froſts indeed are quick and ſharp, but they ſeldom laſt long. Their ſpring is ſomewhat earlier than ours. In *April* they have frequent rains: *May* and *June* are very pleaſant months, the heat being greatly tempered by cooling breezes; but *July* and *Auguſt* are ſultry hot; the air growing in a manner ſtagnant, which produces dreadful thunder and lightning; and in *September* there falls prodigious ſhowers of rain, at which time the inhabitants are moſt ſickly. It ought however to be obſerved, that in this, and indeed in all our colonies, the climate daily grows better, and theſe thunder ſeaſons leſs violent, which the inhabitants very juſtly aſcribe to the clearing of the country, and cutting down the woods, as this gives the air a free paſſage.

The ſoil is generally low towards the ſea-coaſt, and for an hundred miles up into the country there is hardly a hill or ſtone to be met with, except ſome rocks of iron ore, which appear above ground, and ſome banks of a kind of petrified oyſter-ſhells, that are of a prodigious thickneſs. However, at the water-falls, there are ſtones of different kinds fit for paving and other uſes; and towards the hills there are quarries of ſlate and freeſtone. There are alſo a ſort of ſhining pebbles not at all inferior to *Kerry*-ſtones, though they are generally ſpeaking ſoft, yet if long expoſed to the air, they are ſaid to become very hard, and if poliſhed are extremely beautiful.

The bay of *Cheſepeak* runs directly up the country almoſt due north for 300 miles. At the entrance it is about 20 miles broad, or ſomething more, and it continues navigable much beyond the coaſt of *Virginia*. Into the weſt ſide of this bay fall four great rivers, which riſe in the *Aligany* mountains, all of them running from the north-weſt to the ſouth-eaſt. The moſt ſoutherly of theſe is *James-River*, which is generally about two miles over, and navigable at leaſt fourſcore miles. A little to the northward is *York-River*: and in ſome places theſe two rivers approach each other ſo near, that they are not five miles aſunder. Farther to the northward is the *River Rapohanack*, which in ſome places is not ten miles diſtant from *York*-River, and either of them is as broad, or broader, than *James-River*. North of *Rapohanack* is the great river of *Potowmac*, which in ſome places is not above ſeven miles diſtant

diſtant from *Rapohanack-River*, and in others upwards of fifty. It is navigable above 200 miles, and in ſome places is nine miles broad, but in general does not exceed ſeven. Though the mouth of this laſt river, and that of *James River*, are about 100 miles aſunder, the heads of all the four rivers riſe in the ſame hills pretty near each other.

There were neither horſes, cows, ſheep, nor hogs in this country before the coming of the *Engliſh*, but they have now plenty of them all. They have alſo a ſort of elks, but they are not common, and plenty of deer. They have likewiſe hares, ſquirrels of ſeveral kinds, muſk-rats, rackoons, wild cats, beavers, foxes, and a ſort of dogs like wolves; as for reptiles, they have lizards, and ſeveral kinds of ſnakes. They have likewiſe many inſects, as muſketos, buggs, ſeed-ticks, *&c.*

They have alſo eagles of three or four ſorts; the firſt is the grey eagle, of about the ſize of a kite; the ſecond, the bald eagle, ſo called becauſe the upper part of the head and neck is covered only with a kind of white down; the third is a black eagle, which reſembles thoſe in *Great-Britain*. Theſe are very ravenous, and do a great deal of miſchief. They have moſt ſorts of hawks, and two kinds of owls, both of which are very large. The white owl is very beautiful, all the feathers of her back and breaſt being as bright as ſilver, except a black ſpot immediately below the throat. They have wild turkeys ſo large that ſome of them weigh 40 pounds. Their partridges are ſmaller than ours, but

but are as well taſted. They have alſo the mocking-bird, which is of two ſorts, the grey and the red. This is eſteemed the fineſt ſinging-bird in the world; and it receives its name from its readily imitating the notes of all the birds it hears. They have likewiſe the humming bird, which is very ſmall, has a long bill, and very fine feathers. In ſhort, they have all ſorts of water-fowl, as wild ſwans, geeſe, ducks, teal, wigeons, gulls, cormorants, herons, bitterns, and curlews; but they all differ in ſome reſpects from ours.

As for fiſh, no country has greater plenty; for, in *February*, *March*, *April*, and *May*, ſhoals of herrings come up into the rivers much bigger than ours; there is alſo plenty of cod, and ſling-graſs, which laſt is ſaid to be peculiar to this country; it is ſo called from its having a ſting in its tail, and is eſteemed good food. In their rivers they have ſturgeons, trout, and green fiſh in great plenty, and alſo plaiſe, flounders, whitings, carp, pikes, mullets and perch. The old-wife, and the ſheep's head are excellent fiſh. Their ſhell-fiſh are oyſters, crabs, cockles and ſhrimps.

Of thoſe that are not commonly eaten, they have in the ſea, whales, dog-fiſh, ſharks, porpoiſes, gar fiſh, and ſword-fiſh. They have alſo another ſpecies called the toad-fiſh, from its ſwelling monſtrouſly when taken out of the water: and the rock-fiſh, ſome ſpecies of which are poiſonous. The ſkip jack, ſo called from its ſkipping out of the water, is tolerable good food,

food, as is alſo the tobacco-pipe-fiſh, which has its name from being long and ſlender.

Few countries are better ſtocked with trees, or afford a greater variety. As to timber, they have large oaks, cedars, firs, cypreſs, elm, aſh, and walnut. They have alſo beech, poplar, hazle, *&c.* beſides ſaſſafras, ſarſaparilla, and many other ſweet woods, and ſuch as are uſed in dying. They have grapes of ſeveral kinds, various ſorts of cherries, plumbs from the ſize of a damſon to that of a pear; peaches in ſuch plenty, that in ſome places they feed their hogs with them; quinces in abundance, and great plenty of apples and pears.

They have all ſorts of *Engliſh* corn, which thrive well, and alſo maize or *Indian* corn, which grows in a great ear as big as the handle of a large horſe-whip, having from 300 to 700 grains in one ear, and ſometimes one grain produces two or three ſuch ears. It is of various colours, white, yellow, red, blue, green, and black, and ſome ſpeckled and ſtriped, but the white and yellow are moſt common. The ſtalk is as thick as an ordinary walking-cane, and grows ſix or eight feet high, in which is a ſweet juice whereof a ſyrup is ſometimes made, and from every joint of the ſtalk there grows long leaves reſembling thoſe of ſedge. This corn is planted in holes or trenches, about five or ſix feet diſtant from each other, the earth is opened four inches deep with a plough, and four or five grains thrown into each hole or trench at about the diſtance of a ſpan from each other, and then covered with earth. They weed the corn from

time

time to time, and as the ſtalks grow high, they raiſe the mould about them in the ſame manner as the hillocks in an hop-garden. They begin to plant in *April*, but the chief plantation is in *May*, and they continue to plant till the middle of *June*: what is planted in *April* is reaped in *Auguſt*; that planted in *May* is reaped in *September*, and the laſt in *October*.

As the great produce of this country is Tobacco, and as that of *Virginia* is conſidered as the beſt in the world, we ſhall give a particular account of it. It is certain that the country produced vaſt quantities of this vegetable, before any *Europeans* went thither, and that the uſe of it was taught them by the natives; but the manner in which they cultivated it, is now no longer known, ſince they buy what they conſume from the *Engliſh*, and therefore we ſhall here give their manner of managing this plant.

The tobacco-ſeeds are firſt ſown in beds, where having remained a month, the plants are in the firſt rainy weather tranſplanted, and the earth raiſed into little hillocks about them; being grown near a foot high, they, within the ſpace of another month, top them and prune off all the bottom leaves, leaving only ſeven or eight on the ſtalk, that they may be the better fed, after which, theſe leaves in ſix weeks time come to their full growth. The planters prune off the ſuckers, and clear them of the horn-worm twice a week, which is called, Worming and Suckering. This work laſts three weeks, or a month, by which time, the leaf, from being green, begins to turn browniſh and to ſpot and thicken,

thicken, which is a ſign of its ripening. They then cut the plants down as faſt as they ripen, heap them up, and let them lie a night to ſweat. The next day they carry them to the tobacco-houſe, where every plant is hung up at a convenient diſtance from each other, for about a month or five weeks; they take them down in moiſt weather, when the leaf gives, or elſe it will crumble to duſt; they are then laid upon ſticks and covered up cloſe in the tobacco-houſe, for a week or fortnight to ſweat; and then opening the bulk in a wet day, the ſervants ſtrip and ſort them, the top leaves being the beſt and the bottom the worſt tobacco. The laſt work is to pack it in hogſheads, or to bundle it up, which is alſo done in a wet ſeaſon; for in curing of tobacco, wet ſeaſons are as neceſſary as dry, to make the leaf pliant.

Beſides tobacco, this country alſo produces flax, hemp, and cotton, and all kinds of naval ſtores might be produced in *Virginia*, with great eaſe, and in vaſt plenty.

This Colony is now divided into 25 counties, of which the firſt is *James-County*, ſituated on both ſides *James-River*. But there are only two towns in all *Virginia*. The firſt, *James-Town*, which does not contain above 60 or 80 houſes, and even the greater part of theſe are taverns or public-houſes, for the entertainment of ſea-faring people. The ſecond is *Williamſburg*, to which the ſeat of government is now transferred, and yet it does not conſiſt of above 40 houſes, the gentlemen of *Virginia* chuſing to live on their plantations, in order to ſee how

their

their eſtates are managed. The reſt of the counties are, *Henrico*-County; *Prince George*; *Charles* County; *Surry*; *Iſle of Wight*; *Nanſamond*; *Norfolk*; *Princeſs Ann*; *York* County; *Warwick*; *Elizabeth*; *New Kent*; *King William*; *King and Queen*; *Glouceſter*; *Middleſex*; *Eſſex*; *Richmond*; *Stafford*; *Weſtmoreland*; *Lancaſter*; *Northumberland*; *Acomack*, and *Northampton*. The number of people in theſe counties, reckoning the men, women, children, and negroes, amount to above half a million, of whom 120,000 are freemen, or their wives and children, and above 20,000 are capable of bearing arms. There are ſtill many nations of the *Indians*, but ſome of them are very ſmall, and it is thought that amongſt them all, they can ſcarce raiſe 700 fighting men.

The government of *Virginia* reſembles that of *England*; for the legiſlative authority is lodged in the Governor and Aſſembly. The Governor repreſents the King, gives his aſſent to the laws, and has a negative voice. As Governor, he is at the head of the civil adminiſtration, and being by his commiſſion Lieutenant-General, and Vice-Admiral, the military and naval power are alſo in his hands.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

The first Attempts of the Plymouth, *or* North-Virginia *Company. A particular Account of the Manner in which* New-England *was settled. The Transactions of the first Colony with the* Indians, *and the surprizing Increase of the Settlements. The Situation and Climate of* New-England. *The Animals found there, and a minute description of the* Moose. *The Fowls, Fish, and Produce of the Soil. The political State of the four Colonies, and a short Description of* Boston, *the Capital.*

IN the last chapter we have given an history of the settlements made by the *London* or *South-Virginia* Company, and are now to mention the proceedings of the *Western* or *Plymouth* Company, as they are stiled by the writers of that age. They were for some years contented with trading with the natives of *North-Virginia* for furs, and with fishing upon that coast; but at length two ships being employed in this fishery in the year 1614, commanded by Capt *John Smith*, and Capt. *Thomas Hunt*, the former went on shore, took a particular view of the country of the *Massachusets*, and had some skirmishes with the natives. After which, he ordered *Hunt* to dispose of his fish in *Spain*, and then return to *England*; but *Hunt*, basely proposing to make a market of the natives, as well as of their fish, treacherously inticed 27 of the *Indians* on board his ship, and then setting sail with them to *Malaga*, sold them to the *Spaniards* for slaves, at the rate of 20*l.* a man, keeping only an *In-*

dian called *Squanto*, who was afterwards of great ſervice to the *Engliſh*.

This outrage was ſo reſented by the *Indians*, that for the preſent all commerce between them became impracticable; and though Capt. *Dormer* was ſent to *New-England*, in the year 1619, with *Squanto* for his interpreter, in order to conclude a peace with the natives, and to ſettle a colony near *Maſſachuſets*-Bay, the *Indians* refuſed to be reconciled, and attacking the *Engliſh*, *Dormer* was wounded, upon which he left *Squanto* on ſhore, and proceeded to *Virginia*.

The Patentees at laſt were ſo affected by theſe diſcouragements, as to give up all thoughts of making a ſettlement. However, other adventurers carried on a trade to *New-England*, that turned to a very good account; and it is probable that this commerce might have been carried on for ſeveral years in the ſame manner, without any thoughts of planting, had it not been for a congregation of *Browniſts*, or *Independants*, who being perſecuted in *England*, had retired to *Holland*, and formed themſelves into a church, under Mr. *John Robinſon*, their miniſter, and ſoon after projected the deſign of ſeeking an eſtabliſhment in the new world. In order to this, they, by means of Sir *Robert Nanton*, obtained the conſent of King *James* I. for ſettling in *America*; and afterwards, by means of their agents in *England*, contracted with ſome merchants for a ſettlement on the bank of *Hudſon*'s River.

Theſe merchants were proprietors of the country, and agreed to a contract, which bore hard

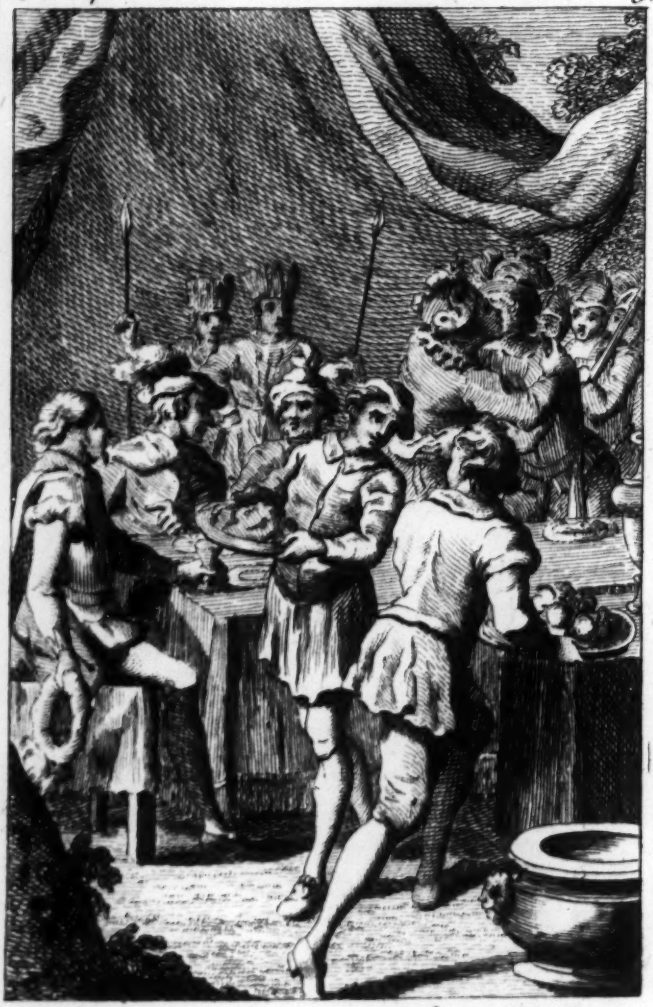
hard upon thoſe who were to be the firſt ſettlers. Mr. *Robinſon*'s congregation however, ſold their eſtates, and made a common bank for a fund to carry on this undertaking. They then hired a ſhip of 180 tons, which they freighted with proper goods and merchandize, and the whole company conſiſting of about 120 perſons, coming to *England*, embarked on board this veſſel at *Southampton*.

This ſhip ſailed from *Plymouth*, on the 6th of *September*, and fell in with *Cape Cod* on the 9th of *November*, a very improper time of the year for beginning to build and plant. Here they refreſhed themſelves for about half a day, and then tacked about to the ſouthward for *Hudſon*'s River; but *Jones*, the Maſter of the ſhip, having been bribed by the *Dutch*, who intended to take poſſeſſion of theſe parts themſelves, as they did ſome time after, inſtead of putting out to ſea, entangled them among dangerous ſhoals and breakers, where meeting with a ſtorm, the ſhip was driven back again to the Cape, they put into the harbour, and therefore reſolved to attempt a ſettlement there; but Cape *Cod* not being within the limits of the land, for which they had obtained a grant, they aſſociated themſelves into a body politic, by a formal inſtrument, wherein having declared themſelves the ſubjects of the Crown of *England*, they ſolemnly engaged ſubmiſſion to the laws, that ſhould from time to time be made for the good of the country.

Having choſen a very commodious place for building a town, with a very agreeable country

about it, they reſolved not to trouble their friends about obtaining any further licence, but to risk their fortunes where providence had caſt them, and in conſequence of this reſolution went hard to work, in building a town, in 42° north latitude, which they named *Plymouth*. The planters who agreed to ſtay in this place were about 100, including women and children, and of theſe there were only 19 families; but ſuch were the fatigues endured by this infant colony during the firſt winter, that 50 perſons out of the 100 died within the ſpace of two months, and had the *Indians* attacked them, they had probably all periſhed.

They however ſaw none of the natives till the middle of *March*, when *Samoſet*, one of their Sagamore's, or Captains, came to them in a friendly manner; welcomed them into the country, and told them that his people would be glad to trade with them. The next day, coming to them again with other *Indians*, he informed the *Engliſh*, that *Maſſaſſoiet*, their great Sachem, had his reſidence three days march to the northward, and intended them a viſit. Accordingly, *Maſſaſſoiet* arrived on the 22d of *March*, with a retinue of 60 people, and being received by Captain *Standiſh*, at the head of a file of muſqueteers, was conducted to a kind of throne, prepared in one of the houſes. He was of a large ſtature, was middle-aged, had a grave countenance, and was ſparing in his ſpeech. His face was painted red, and both his head and face were ſmeared over with oil. He had a deer-skin mantle; his breeches and



Massasoviet the Great Sachem entertain'd by Capt. Standish.

and ſtockings, which were of a piece, were of the ſame materials, and his arms were covered with wild cats skins. His knife hung by a ſtring at his breaſt, and his tobacco-pouch behind. His principal attendants were dreſſed in the ſame garb, and there appeared no marks of diſtinction between this Prince and his ſubjects, unleſs it were a chain of fiſh-bones, which *Maſſaſſoiet* wore about his neck. This Chief had not been long ſeated when Mr. *Carver*, the Governor, came in with a guard of muſqueteers, whereupon *Maſſaſſoiet* roſe up and kiſſed him, after which they both ſat down, and an entertainment was provided by the *Engliſh*, of which, no part appeared more acceptable than the brandy, the *Sachem* himſelf drinking very plentifully of it.

In *Maſſaſſoiet*'s retinue was *Squanto*, who had been carried to *England* by *Hunt*, and brought back again into this country. This *Indian* had, it ſeems, a very great affection for the *Engliſh*, among whom he had lived ſeveral years, and from his favourable repreſentation of the Colony, the Sachem was induced to make them this friendly viſit. At this firſt meeting he entered into an offenſive and defenſive alliance with the *Engliſh*, acknowledged King *James* for his ſovereign, and as an evidence of his ſincerity, granted part of his country to the planters and their heirs for ever: for the Sachem being informed by *Squanto*, of the great power of the *Engliſh*, both by ſea and land, promiſed himſelf their aſſiſtance againſt his enemies the *Naraganſet Indians*, while the *Engliſh* ſtood in no leſs

need of his friendſhip, to eſtabliſh themſelves in this country. This alliance being therefore founded upon the mutual intereſts of the contracting parties, was inviolably maintained for many years.

The treaty being concluded, *Maſſaſſoiet* returned to his capital, leaving *Squanto* with the colony, who was extremely ſerviceable to them, not only as an interpreter, but by inſtructing them how to plant and manage their *Indian* corn, in piloting them along the coaſt, and ſupplying them with fiſh, fowl, and veniſon. The *Engliſh* however ſtill remained ſickly, and ſeveral of them died, among whom was Mr. *Carver*, their Governor, and the ſeamen were ſo ill that they were not in a condition to ſet ſail till *May*, when the ſhip returned to *England*, to give their friends an account of the ſituation of the colony.

When the ſhip was gone to *England*, the Colony made choice of Mr. *Bradford* for their governor, who enjoyed that poſt for many years, and ſaw the plantation thoroughly eſtabliſhed, though in his time there aroſe great feuds and jealouſies, on account of differences about religion.

The Colony remained without a charter till in the year 1624, they ſent a perſon to *England*, who procured one that enabled the planters to elect a Governor, Council, and Magiſtrates, and to make laws, provided they were not contrary to thoſe of *England*, or incroached on the prerogatives of the crown. Thus this Colony became firmly eſtabliſhed without any aſſiſtance from the *North-Virginia* Company.

We

We are now to ſpeak of that, which though later in point of time, is now become in every reſpect the moſt conſiderable; for in the year 1625, Mr. *White*, miniſter of *Dorcheſter*, obſerving the ſucceſs of the *Plymouth* Colony, projected a new ſettlement in *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, and while ſome of his friends went over to make choice of a proper ſettlement, procured a grant from the *North-Virginia*, or *New-England* Company, for himſelf and his friends, of all that part of *New-England*, that lies between the great river *Merimack* and *Charles-River*, at the bottom of *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, and of all the lands, *&c.* three miles north of *Merimack* River, and three miles ſouth of *Charles* River, and in length between theſe rivers, from the *Atlantic* Ocean to the *South Sea*.

This new colony, which ſettled the town called *Salem*, was ſupported with the ſame ſpirit and vigour as the former, and ſoon after obtained a patent from King *Charles* I. whereby they were incorporated, by the name of the Governor and Company of the *Maſſachuſet*'s Bay, in *New-England*, and were impowered to make laws for the good of the plantation, not repugnant to thoſe of *England*, and liberty of conſcience being granted to all who would ſettle there, great numbers went over, and in a little time, two new ſettlements were made, the one ſtiled *Charles-Town*, on the north ſide of *Charles-River*, and the other, *Dorcheſter*, at the bottom of *Maſſachuſet*'s *Bay*. Soon after, part of the inhabitants of *Charles-Town*, paſſing over to the

oppoſite

oppoſite ſhore, erected *Boſton*, which is now the capital of *New-England*.

As new planters arrived every year, the colony ſoon became over-ſtocked, and diviſions breaking out among them, Mr. *Roger Williams*, paſtor of a church of *Browniſts*, ſettled without this government, and called this his plantation, *Providence*, which was afterwards united to the government of *Rhode Iſland*.

At length the *Pequet Indians* beginning to grow very troubleſome, it was conſidered that a town and fort on *Connecticut* River would make a good frontier on that ſide. Agents were therefore ſent to view the country, who made ſuch an advantageous report of the fertility of the ſoil, and the largeneſs of the river, as induced many of the planters in ſeveral of the towns, to entertain thoughts of removing thither, they being already ſtraitened for room where they were.

Upon this, Mr. *Hooper*, miniſter of *Newtown*, put himſelf at the head of about 100 of theſe new adventurers, who ſet out in the month of *July*, and travelling on foot with their children and baggage, about nine or ten miles a day, arrived at the banks of the river, where they began a town, which they called *Hartford*. After theſe came another draught, who built a little town which they called *Windſor*; a third detachment built *Weatherſield*; and a fourth *Springfield*.

The towns thus built being from 50, to 60 miles up this river, a ſhip freighted with proviſions for theſe planters, at the *Maſſachuſet*'s colony, came ſo late in the year, that its mouth was frozen up 60 miles from ſome of theſe plantations,

tations, upon which many of the new adventurers travelled back in the depth of winter, and others who attempted it were frozen to death. However, thoſe who had courage to ſtay till the ſpring, carried on their ſettlements with ſuch ſucceſs, that they were not only in a capacity of ſubſiſting, but of making head againſt their enemies. They had a ſort of commiſſion from the government of the *Maſſachuſets-Bay*; but finding they had extended their plantations beyond the limits of that colony, they entered into a voluntary aſſociation, to obey the laws that ſhould be made by proper perſons for the common good, and then choſe a governor.

In this ſituation the colony of *Connecticut* continued, till they obtained a charter from King *Charles* II. authorizing them to elect their own Governor, Council, and Magiſtrates, and to enact ſuch laws as ſhould be thought moſt advantageous to the Colony, provided they were not oppoſite to the laws of *England*, and this privilege they ſtill enjoy.

Great numbers of people ſtill removing to *New-England*, and the old colonies being overſtocked, there was an abſolute neceſſity of forming new plantations, and in 1637, *Theophilus Eaton*, Eſq; and the Reverend Mr. *Davenport*, finding there was not room at the *Maſſachuſets-Bay*, and being informed of a large bay to the ſouth-weſt of *Connecticut-River*, purchaſed of the natives all the land between that river, and *New-York* or *Hudſon*'s River: thither they removed, and having ſeated themſelves in the bay, over-againſt *Long-Iſland*, built *New-Haven*, from whence

whence that colony, province, and government were ſo denominated. They alſo built *Guildford*, *Stamford*, *Milford*, and *Brainford*; then going over to *Long-Iſland*, formed ſeveral ſettlements there, and erected churches in all places where they ſettled. But being without the limits of the *Maſſachuſet*'s juriſdiction, they had no charter, and no other title to the lands than what they purchaſed from the natives. The men who ſettled in this country were generally *London* merchants, who firſt applied themſelves to trade, in which they followed the example of their governor, Mr. *Eaton*; but they met with ſo many loſſes and diſcouragements, that they reſolved to remove to *Maryland* or to *Ireland*; but at laſt applying themſelves to huſbandry, they had ſurpriſing ſucceſs, and therefore laid aſide all thoughts of removing.

While the ſouth-weſt parts of *New-England* were thus filling with inhabitants, the north-eaſt were not neglected; for as the *Engliſh* frequented the coaſt for the benefit of fiſhing and the fur-trade, this put ſome of them on attempting a ſettlement between the rivers *Merimack* and *Sagadahock*, which ſucceeded ſo well, that in a few years two counties were laid out, *New-Hampſhire* and *Main*, and ſeveral towns built, as, *Dover*, *Hampton*, *Wells*, *Kittery*, &c. Theſe planters and traders being alſo ſettled without the limits of the *Maſſachuſet*'s colony, voluntarily formed themſelves into a body politic, after the example of the *Connecticut* Colony. Thus they continued, till being wearied out with feuds and diviſions, they petitioned the General-Court of the *Maſſa-*

Maſſachuſets colony to be brought within their juriſdiction; yet in 1684, they made an abſolute reſignation of their charter, and the government has remained in the hands of the crown ever ſince.

In ſhort, in the ſpace of about 20 years, *New England* had above forty towns, and the people were in a happy and thriving condition.

The country of *New England* at preſent comprehends, four conſiderable colonies or governments. The *Maſſachuſets*; which with *New Plymouth* and the *Main*, are now included in one charter; *New Hamſhire*, which remains a ſeparate government; *Connecticut*, comprehending *New Haven*; and *Rhode Iſland*, with *Providence Plantation*. The whole country extends from 41 to 45° North latitude, and lies between 67 and 73° of *Weſt* longitude. It is bounded on the North-weſt, by *Canada*; on the North-eaſt by *Nova Scotia*; on the eaſt and South, by the *Atlantic* Ocean; and on the Weſt, by *New-York*. It being in length ſomewhat more than 300 miles, and in ſome places it is near 200 in breadth. The air is ſharper than ours, and the winters longer and ſeverer, though it lies ſo much farther to the South. But then their ſummers are warmer. Their longeſt day at *Boſton* is about 15 hours, and their ſhorteſt about nine. The land next the ſea is generally low, and in ſome places marſhy; but farther up, it riſes into hills, and along the North-eaſt the country is rocky and mountainous.

As *New England* is on the Eaſt and South waſhed by the Ocean; it has many good harbours, ſome of which are able to receive large fleets. There are few countries better watered; for

for beſides ſeveral ſmall lakes and rivulets, there are no leſs than ſeven navigable rivers; the moſt weſtern of theſe is *Connecticut*, which riſing in the North of *New England*, runs almoſt directly ſouth, till it falls into the ſea. The courſe of this river is at leaſt 200 miles, and it is navigable to a great height. At its mouth are two large towns, *Saybrooke* and *Lime*. To the Eaſt of this River lies the *Thames*, which is leſs conſiderable, it alſo runs ſouth, and falls into the ſea a little below *New London*: The river *Patuxet* riſes in the North-weſt of the *Maſſachuſets* colony, and running South eaſt, falls into a noble Bay near *Swanſey*: The River *Merimack* riſes in the north, and runs directly ſouth, for near 100 miles, and then turning eaſt, falls into the ſea, between *Saliſbury* and *Newberry*: The river *Piſcataway* runs from weſt to eaſt, and falls into the ſea at *Portſmouth*, where the opening is ſo large, that it affords a port capable of receiving the largeſt ſhips: the river *Saco* riſes in the north of *New-England*, and running ſouth, falls into the ſea between the capes *Porpus* and *Elizabeth*; and the river *Caſco* runs parallel with it, till it falls into a bay of its own name.

It is owing to the conveniency of ſo many fine rivers, that this country is ſo full of large and populous towns; and in the country between the rivers, there is ſuch plenty of ſprings, that there is ſcarce any place where water may not be had by ſinking a well to the depth of ten feet.

New England abounds with four footed animals both tame and wild; among the former are

cows, ſheep, hogs and horſes, which though they were all originally brought from *England*, are now very numerous, the latter are however of a ſmaller breed than ours; but they are extremely ſerviceable, and travel at a great rate.

As for beaſts of the foreſt, they have moſt ſorts, as deer, elks, racoons, bears and a ſort of wolves, which were uſed by the natives for dogs, and when taken very young, may be made tame. They have here alſo hares, rabbits, foxes, ſquirrels, beavers, martins, and opoſſums, which laſt are of the ſize of a fox, and as grey as a badger: they are remarkable for having a falſe belly, wherein they hide their young, and from whence they may be taken without any prejudice either to them or to the animal itſelf.

But the moſt extraordinary beaſt is the Mooſe-deer, ſomewhat like an Elk, which has not yet been found in any other country, except *North America*, though it is one of the nobleſt beaſts of the foreſt. There are two ſorts, the common grey mooſe, that are more like the ordinary deer, and ſometimes herd 30 in a company, and the large black mooſe, which is made much like a deer, as it parts the hoof, chews the cud, has no gall, and his ears are large and erect. The hair upon the ridge of his back, which is of a dark grey, is ten or twelve inches long, and he has a ſhort tail. A ſtag mooſe is ſometimes 14 ſpans in height from the withers, reckoning nine inches to the ſpan, that is ten feet and a half. The horns of the mooſe when full grown, are about four or five feet from the head to the tip, and have ſhoots or branches to each horn, which ge-

nerally ſpread about ſix feet. When the horns come out of the head they are round like thoſe of an ox, but at about the diſtance of a foot begin to grow a palm broad, and farther up are ſtill wider, and of theſe the *Indians* make good ladles that will hold a pint

When a mooſe goes through a thicket, or under the boughs of a tree, he lays his horns back on his neck, not only to place them out of his way, but to ſecure himſelf from being ſcratched in the woods; and theſe prodigious horns are ſhed every year. This animal does not ſpring or riſe in going, like a deer; but a large one in his common walk, has been ſeen to ſtep over a gate five feet high. When a mooſe is unharboured he will run a courſe of 20 or 30 miles before he turns about or comes to a bay; but when they are chaſed they generally take to the water. He is, however, not ſo ſwift as the common deer, though he runs much farther. As the mooſe is tall and has a ſhort neck, he does not graze like other cattle, for when he eats graſs, it is only the top of that which grows very high, or on ſteep riſing grounds. They are fond of water plants, for which they will wade far and deep. In ſummer they alſo feed upon other plants, herbs, and young ſhrubs, and in winter live upon the tops of buſhes and young trees. The fleſh of the mooſe is very good food, it is more ſubſtantial than common veniſon, and will bear ſalting. The noſe is admired as a great dainty.

There is hardly any where greater plenty of fowls, as turkeys, geeſe, partridges, ducks, wigeons

wigeons, ſwans, heathcocks, herons, ſtorks, dapers, blackbirds; all ſorts of barn-door fowl, cormorants, ravens, *&c.* and vaſt flights of pigeons come and go at certain ſeaſons of the year.

The ſea and rivers afford excellent fiſh in vaſt abundance, as ſturgeon, ſalmon, cod, thornback, mackrel, herrings, ſmelts, lampreys, whales, grampuſſes, porpuſſes, ſeals, ſharks, and other fiſh great and ſmall. The beſt months for fiſhing are *March*, *April*, *May* and *June*.

The woods and ſwamps afford plenty of good timber, as oak, elm, fir, cypreſs, fine cheſnut, walnut, cedar, aſh, beech, aſpin, and ſaſſafras. All ſorts of garden and orchard trees grow in perfection, ſo that a planter may make 100 hogſheads of cyder in a ſeaſon, and the export of apples to the ſugar-iſlands is one of the conſtant articles in the trade of this province. Their apples are ſaid to be larger and ſweeter than ours in *England*, and the ſame obſervation extends to their plumbs, cherries, peaches, pears, *&c.* There are alſo pompions and onions, water-melons, and ſquaſhes. All ſorts of roots for the table are likewiſe here in great plenty, as turneps, carrots, parſnips, and radiſhes, which are much larger and richer than in *England*, though their ſeeds originally came from hence. Flax and hemp grow as naturally here as in any country on the *Baltic*, and in as great perfection. Oats, barley, peas, beans, and indeed every thing of this kind, ſucceed as well as can be wiſhed, and particularly maize, of which they plant great quantities. This corn, and

kidney-beans were found among the natives, and the *Indians* have a tradition, that the firſt grain of corn was brought thither by a black-bird, and the firſt bean by a crow.

The commerce of *New-England* extends over a great part of *America* and *Europe*. From thence our ſugar colonies are furniſhed with fiſh, cattle, boards, hoops, pipe-ſtaves, bark, ſkins, butter, cheeſe, oil, tobacco, corn, apples, turpentine, *&c.* and that in ſuch vaſt abundance, that it is computed the iſland of *Barbadoes* alone, takes off to the value of 200,000 l. every year. They deal with the other ſugar colonies; ſometimes with the *French*; largely with the *Spaniards*, and ſhip off prodigious quantities of fiſh to *Italy*, *Spain*, and *Portugal*. They take from us all kind of mercery goods, linen, ſtockings, ſhoes, ſail-cloth, cordage, haberdaſhery ware, and a vaſt quantity of other things: in return, they build a prodigious number of ſhips for our merchants, and export to *England* a great deal of iron, and a vaſt quantity of maſts, planks and yards for the royal navy, and alſo pitch, tar, turpentine, ſkins, furs, oil, whale fins, logwood, and other commodities.

We ſhall now conſider the political ſtate of the four colonies eſtabliſhed within the limits of *New England*. The firſt is the old form of charter-government, which allows the people to chuſe annually, their own Governor, Deputy Governor, Council, and Aſſembly; with all their officers civil and military; and to make ſuch laws as they ſhall think proper, provided they are not repugnant to the laws of *Great-Britain*.

Britain. This kind of Government, which is perhaps more independent than that of any colony belonging to any other nation in the world, is enjoyed in its full extent, by the people of *Connecticut* and *Rhode-Iſland*; but they make a very different uſe of it; for thoſe of the firſt mentioned colony are very rigid in point of religion; whereas thoſe of *Rhode-Iſland*, have among them people of all the ſects into which proteſtants are divided, without the leaſt prejudice to their temporal concerns, every man being alike capable of magiſtracy. They have no eſtabliſhed church, but each body of chriſtians live according to their own ſyſtem, and chuſe and pay their Miniſters as they think fit.

The great colony of *Maſſachuſets-Bay* is alſo charter government; but the appointment of the Governor, Lieutenant-governor, Secretary, and all the officers of the Admiralty, is veſted in the Crown. The people have not only the choice of the aſſembly, but of the council. The Governor however has a negative, and by virtue of his commiſſion, as Captain-general, has the power of the Militia; ſo that the ſupreme authority reſts neither in the Governor nor the people, but in them both.

The Government of *New Hampſhire* is intirely in the hands of the crown, in the ſame manner as that of *Virginia* and other colonies.

The capital of this country is *Boſton*, in the county of *Suffolk*, and in the province of the *Maſſachuſets* Proper. It is ſituated in the latitude of 42°. 21′. and in 71°. weſt longitude from *London*; and ſtands at the bottom of a

fine bay, in a peninſula about four miles in circumference. At the entrance of this Bay are ſeveral rocks which appear above water, and upwards of a dozen ſmall iſlands, ſome of which are inhabited. There is but one ſafe channel to approach the harbour, and that ſo narrow, that two ſhips can ſcarce ſail through a breaſt; but within the harbour there is room for 500 ſail to lie at anchor. The entrance is defended by the caſtle of *Fort William*, the fineſt piece of military architecture in *Britiſh America*, it being ſurrounded by a covered way, and joined by two lines of communication to the main battery, as alſo a line of communication from the main gate to a redoubt. There are 100 guns mounted on a caſtle, 20 of which lie in a platform level with the water, ſo that it is ſcarce poſſible for an enemy to paſs the caſtle. To prevent ſurprize, they have a guard placed on one of the rocks at about two leagues diſtance, from whence they make ſignals to the caſtle when any ſhips come near it. There is alſo a battery of great guns at each end of the town, to the fire of which any enemy would be expoſed, if he ſhould be ſo fortunate as to paſs the caſtle.

At the bottom of the bay there is a pier near 2000 feet in length, with warehouſes for merchants on the north ſide, and to this pier, ſhips of the greateſt burden may come up and unload, without the help of boats. The greateſt part of the town lies round the harbour in the form of a creſcent; the country beyond riſing gradually, and affording a delightful proſpect from

the ſea. The town has ſeveral ſtreets not much inferior to the beſt in *London*, the chief of which runs from the pier up to the town-houſe, an handſome building, with walks for the merchants, as in the Royal Exchange; and in this edifice there are the council chamber, the houſe of repreſentatives, and the courts of juſtice. They have ten churches of all denominations, of which ſix are independents, the moſt prevailing party in *New England*, there being about 14 or 15000 in the town, of that perſuaſion. The epiſcopal church is handſomely built and adorned, and the congregation is ſaid to be about 1000. The church furniture, and ſome pieces of plate, were given by King *William* and Queen *Mary*, and there is a magnificent ſeat for the Governor, when he happens to be of the church of *England*. The number of houſes is computed at about 5000, and the number of people at about 25,000. The ſhipping of this port is computed at between 6 and 700.

There are beſides this ſeveral large towns and ports, and a multitude of ſmall ones in *New England*. About 30 years ago, the people in *Maſſachaſets* Colony were computed at 80,000 ſouls, in that of *Connecticut* 30,000, and in *Rhode-Iſland* 10,000, in all 120,000. But at preſent they cannot amount to leſs than 170,000.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

The firſt Settlement of the Bermudas *or* Summer-Iſlands. *An Account of five Perſons who ſailed from thence in a Boat to* Ireland. *A Deſcription of thoſe Iſlands, and of the Plants and Animals found in them, and in particular of the* Bermudas *Spider, with an Account of the preſent State of the* Summer-Iſlands, *their Inhabitants and Government.*

WE ſhall give a ſhort view of the plantation of our next colony, which, though it cannot be called one of the moſt profitable, yet muſt be allowed one of the moſt pleaſant of our plantations.

The *Bermudas* Iſlands were diſcovered by *John Bermudas*, a *Spaniard*, after which they were frequently touched at by his countrymen, in their paſſage to the *Weſt-Indies*; but were unknown to us till the year 1593, when one *Henry May* was ſhipwrecked upon them in a *French* veſſel: but they became much more famous by Sir *George Summers* and Sir *Thomas Gates* ſuffering the like misfortune in their paſſage to *Virginia* in 1609, of which we have before given an account, as well as of Sir *George*'s being ſent thither a ſecond time to fetch hogs, when he died upon the iſland, at above 60 years of age; but though Sir *George* directed his men to return to *Virginia* with black hogs for the relief of that colony,

lony, they having ſtored their ſhip with proviſions, ſet ſail for *England*, and arrived at *Whitchurch*, in *Dorſetſhire*, with Sir *George Summers*'s corpſe on board, leaving only the heart and bowels at *Bermudas*, where twelve years after, Capt. *Butler* built a handſome monument over them.

Theſe men gave ſuch an account of the country to the *Virginia* Company, that 120 perſons of the ſame ſociety obtained a charter from King *James*, and became the proprietors of theſe iſlands, whoſe name was changed to *Summers*'s Iſlands, from the above gentleman, and are by our mariners called the *Summer-Iſlands*, a name they well deſerve from their pleaſantneſs and fertility.

When Sir *George Summers* firſt left theſe iſlands, two of his men who had committed ſome crime, for which they would have been put to death, ſtayed behind, and were there at his return, having ſupported themſelves on the productions of the place; they had taken poſſeſſion of St. *George*'s iſland, and built them a hut. Theſe two men, whoſe names were *Chriſtopher Carter*, and *Edward Waters*, alſo ſtaid behind Sir *George*'s ſecond company, and even perſuaded *Edward Chard* to remain with them; and now, *Carter*, *Waters*, and *Chard*, were the ſole lords of the country; but they ſoon fell out among themſelves, and *Chard* and *Waters* were going to fight, when *Carter*, though he hated them both, yet not liking to be alone, prevented it, by threatening to declare againſt the man who ſtruck firſt. At laſt, neceſſity made them good friends, and they joined together in making

diſ-

diſcoveries, in one of which expeditions they found a large piece of ambergreaſe among the rocks, that weighed 80 pounds, beſides other ſmaller pieces. This treaſure made them almoſt mad, they grew giddy with the thoughts of it, and that they might have an opportunity of making uſe of it, reſolved on the moſt deſperate attempt that men could run upon; which was, to build a boat after the beſt manner they could, and to ſail to *Virginia* or *Newfoundland*, juſt as the wind happened to blow; but before they could put their project in execution, they were prevented by the arrival of a ſhip from *England*; for Capt. *Matthew Summers*, Sir *George*'s brother, had promiſed to come to them, or ſend a veſſel to their relief. This ſhip was the *Plough*, with 60 perſons on board, ſent by the New *Bermudas* Company, to make a ſettlement, of which Mr. *Moore* was Governor. That gentleman pitched upon a plain in St. *George*'s iſland, and there built a cabbin of palmetto-leaves, large enough for his wife and family; and the reſt of the adventurers following his example, it grew in time into a town of conſiderable bigneſs. This is now *St. George*'s *Town*, one of the ſtrongeſt and beſt built in our *American* colonies; for all the houſes are of cedar, and all the forts of hewn ſtone. *Moore* proved an excellent governor; and in the year 1614, diſappointed the *Spaniards* in a deſign they had formed of conquering theſe iſlands.

This governor was ſucceeded by Capt. *Daniel Tucker*, who having a better education, and more experience, eſtabliſhed a regular form of govern-

government, traced out plantations, and obliged every man to build uniformly in the town, and to plant regularly in the country; by which means the iſlands were much improved, and the exportations to *England* increaſed. He alſo eſtabliſhed a tolerable militia, and placed the iſlands in ſuch a poſture of defence, as put it out of the power of any of their enemies to hurt them.

The ſeverity of Capt. *Tucker*'s government gave ſuch diſguſt to ſome licentious perſons, that five of them executed as deſperate a deſign to eſcape, as *Waters* and his companions had propoſed. They knew the Governor would not give them leave to go off, and therefore hearing that Captain *Tucker* had a great deſire to go a fiſhing out at ſea, but was afraid of doing it, becauſe ſeveral fiſhing-boats had been driven off by the weather; they propoſed to build a boat of two or three tons, with a deck, and ſo fitted that ſhe ſhould live in all weathers. The Governor conſenting to this, they began to build in a private place, under the pretence of its being convenient for getting timber and launching the boat. Theſe perſons were Mr. *James Barker*, a gentleman; *Richard Saunders*, who contrived the deſign; *William Goodwin*, a ſhip carpenter, who undertook to build the boat, and *Henry Puet*, a common ſailor, who promiſed to navigate it.

They finiſhed the boat ſooner than was expected, and the Governor ſending for it in order to go on board a ſhip that was ready to ſail for *England*, the men, on coming to the place, could neither find the boat nor the builders, and

all

all that they could hear of them was, that the boat being finiſhed the night before, thoſe who built it went off to ſea, in order to try how it would ſail; but at laſt they found, by ſome letters they had left behind them, that they were gone for *England*.

Theſe men had on ſome pretence or other borrowed a compaſs-dial of a neighbour; and then going on board the ſhip bound for *England*, exchanged ſuch things as they could ſpare for proviſions, and one of them, at parting, told the mariners, that though they were forbidden to go with them, yet they hoped to be in *England* before them; at which the Maſter of the ſhip laughed, and away theſe fearleſs adventurers ſailed, with a fair wind and weather, that laſted for twenty-one days. They then met with a ſtorm which laſted 48 hours, and drove them a little out of their courſe to the weſtward; but the wind coming fair again, and continuing ten days, they went on chearfully. In that time they met with a *French* privateer, and went on board to beg ſome relief; but inſtead of aſſiſtance, the *French* plundered them of all the little they had, took away even their inſtrument of navigation, and then cruelly turned them adrift. In this miſerable condition they ſailed on, growing every day weaker and weaker. Their proviſions were almoſt ſpent, their fire-wood quite gone, not a drop of freſh water left, nor food for above a day, when at laſt, in the very hour when they expected to periſh, they, to their unſpeakable joy, made land, which proved to be *Ireland*, where going on ſhore in the county of *Cork*,

Cork, they were nobly entertained by the Earl of *Thomond*, to whom they related their voyage, which had laſted 42 days.

But to proceed, In the year 1619, Capt. *Tucker* reſigned to Capt. *Butler*, who arrived with him, four good ſhips, in which he brought 500 paſſengers, and there being as many *Engliſh* before on the iſland, the colony now began to make a conſiderable figure. This Governor divided the iſlands into diſtricts; and now the government, by a Governor, council, and aſſembly, was eſtabliſhed, which before conſiſted only of the Governor and Council; and the laws of the country were ſettled as much like thoſe of *Engtand*, as the circumſtances of the place would admit.

Theſe iſlands lie in 32°. 30′. north latitude, and in 35°. weſt longitude, at a vaſt diſtance from either continent, ſince the neareſt land, which is Cape *Hattaras* in *Carolina*, lies at leaſt 250 leagues to the weſt of them, and they are above 1600 leagues from *England*. They lie very contiguous to each other, in the form of a ſhepherd's crook, but authors differ greatly as to their number, ſome aſſerting there are but 300 of them, while others affirm there are more than 500. However ſcarce an eight part of them are inhabited, and all but *St. George*'s, *St. David*'s, and *Cooper*'s iſles, have only a few houſes ſcattered up and down. There are none of them of any conſiderable bigneſs, the main or greateſt iſland, which is called *St. George*'s is only about 16 miles in length, and not a league over in the broadeſt place. But it is fortified by nature all round,

with rocks every way extending themſelves a great way into the ſea. To its natural ſtrength, eſpecially to the eaſtward, where it is moſt expoſed, the inhabitants have added that of forts, batteries, parapets and lines, ſo well diſpoſed, that they command the ſeveral channels, and inlets into the ſea. There are no more than two places where ſhipping can ſafely enter, and the rocks lie ſo thick, that without a good pilot from the ſhore, a veſſel of ten tons could not find the way into theſe harbours, which being once known, the biggeſt ſhips in the world may enter. But they are ſo well fortified, that if an enemy ſhould attempt either of them, he might be eaſily kept out. Indeed all theſe iſlands are ſo environed with rocks, that they ſeem to threaten all the ſhips that venture on the coaſt with preſent deſtruction; and ſo many have been wrecked upon them, that the *Spaniards* gave them the name of *Los Diabolos*, or *the Devils Iſlands*.

The air of theſe Iſlands has been always thought extremely healthful, and the appearance of every thing very delightful and charming, whence people have been accuſtomed to remove thither from the other colonies, in order to recover their broken conſtitutions. The heat in ſummer is very ſupportable, and with reſpect to winter they have really none; ſome even go ſo far as to affirm, that there is but one ſeaſon, and that a perpetual ſpring, in which the trees never loſe their verdure; for though the leaves at one time of the year fall off, others bud out at the ſame time. But notwithſtanding the fineneſs of the climate,

climate, these islands are subject to storms of thunder and lightening.

There grow here all the plants found in the *West Indies*, and all kinds of trees, herbs, roots and flowers, brought from *Europe*, thrive to perfection. Maize, or *Indian* corn, which is the principal support of the people, is twice reaped, for what they sow in *March*, they reap in *July*; in a fortnight after they sow again, and reap in *December*. Laurel, olive, mulberry and date trees, are very common, as are also palmettos, which are a kind of palm-tree, and are extremely useful, for the leaves being eight or ten feet long, and near as broad, they cover their houses with them instead of thatch or tiles. These trees produce a very luscious fruit, in shape, size and colour resembling a damson. Their forests also abound with a variety of odoriferous woods, some black, some yellow, and some of a red colour. The berries of these trees have the styptic quality of a sloe, and are much used by the *English* to cure the flux, which they frequently get by eating the luscious palm-berries too greedily.

But amongst a multitude of shrubs and trees, peculiar to these islands, and equally valuable for their timber and fruit, there are two, which though found in other parts of the world, have a peculiar excellence here; the first is their orange tree, whose fruit in point of size, scent and flavour, far exceed those either in the *West* or *East-Indies*: the second is their cedar, which is firmer and more durable than any of its kind we are acquainted with, and answers in every

reſpect to oak timber. It is therefore uſed in ſhip-building, and the beſt ſloops, brigantines, and other ſmall veſſels, both for ſervice and ſailing in uſe throughout the *Weſt-Indies*, are built at the *Bermudas*. They have alſo a very ſingular plant called the *Summer Iſland* Redwood, the berry of which is as red as the prickle pear, and alſo gives the ſame kind of tincture: out of this berry come firſt worms, theſe afterwards turn into flies, ſomething bigger than the cochineal fly, and have a medicinal virtue much exceeding it. They have alſo a plant called the poiſon weed, that grows much in the ſame manner as our ivy, but this is the only noxious thing in any of theſe iſlands.

As for animals there were none in the *Bermudas*, but hogs, inſects and birds, when Sir *George Summers* was ſhipwrecked there; theſe hogs he found by ſending out two or three of his own to feed, which rambling home, a huge wild boar followed them, and being killed was found excellent meat. The hogs they afterwards killed were all black, whence it is concluded that the *Spaniards* left them there to breed, becauſe they were of the ſame kind with thoſe they carried to the continent of *America*.

Theſe iſlands abound in more fowl, and in a greater variety than are to be found in any part of *America*. There are ſwans, moor-hens, teal, ſnipe, ducks, widgeons, herons, bitterns, oſſpreys, baldcoots, cormorants, and hawks of all ſorts; bats and owls are alſo very common, and there are multitudes of ſmall birds, as woodpeekers, ſparrows, *&c.* The

Engliſh

Engliſh at their firſt coming, found a ſort of fowl, called cowkoes, that breed in the holes of the rocks, and in burrows like rabbets. They were extremely numerous, and ſo gentle that they were taken by hand; but they are now almoſt deſtroyed. This bird is of the ſize of a ſea-mew. There is alſo the tropic bird, and the pemlico.

They have as great plenty of fiſh as of fowl, and ſo many ſorts, that authors have not yet found out names for them, and in particular, they have great numbers of turtle, which are as good and as large, as any in the world.

The inſects in theſe iſlands are generally the ſame as in our other plantations, except the ſpider, which is thought to be larger here than in any other country in the world, but the beautiful colours wherewith they are adorned, take off very much from that diſtaſte which otherwiſe the ſight of creatures of this kind, and of ſo enormous a ſize, would naturally occaſion. One of theſe ſpiders, with his legs extended, takes up a ſpace equal to that of a man's hand with his fingers ſpread out. Their bodies are compoſed of two parts, one flat and the other round, not unlike, either in ſhape or ſize, to a pigeon's egg. On their backs they have an orifice, which, as in *American* hogs, is taken for a navel: their mouths are covered with a kind of grey hairs, ſometimes intermixed with bright red, and on each ſide of their mouths, they have a crooked tooth of a fine poliſhed ſubſtance, extremely hard, and of a bright ſhining black, and therefore they are often ſet in ſilver or gold

for tooth picks. When theſe creatures grow old they are covered all over with a dark brown or black down, ſmooth and ſoft, reſembling velvet. On the flat part, they have their ten legs, five on each ſide, each of theſe has four joints, and two ſmall claws at the end. They caſt their ſkins every year, together with the above teeth, and live upon flies and gnats, in the catching of which they ſhew great cunning, and no leſs agility. Their webs, are very large, and faſtened between two trees that grow at ſome diſtance, and are ſo ſtrong, that birds of the ſize of a thruſh, are ſometimes caught in them.

The town of *St. George* ſtands at the bottom of the haven of the ſame name, covered by no leſs than ſix or ſeven forts or batteries, mounted with above 70 pieces of cannon, ſo diſpoſed, that they may be all brought to bear upon any ſhip, before ſhe can make her entrance. In this town there is a fine church, with a good library, for which the inhabitants are indebted to Dr. *Thomas Bray*. It has near 1000 handſome houſes, and a Town-hall, in which the Governor, Council and Aſſembly meet.

Beſides the town and diviſion of *St. George*, there are eight tribes; *viz. Hamilton*'s tribe; *Smith*'s tribe; *Devonſhire* tribe; *Pembroke*'s tribe; *Paget*'s tribe; *Warwick*'s tribe; *Southampton*'s tribe; and *Sandy*'s tribe, of which *Devonſhire* in the north, and *Southampton* in the ſouth, are pariſhes, and have each a church and a particular library; but there are no pariſh churches in any of the leſſer iſlands: for all the inhabitants are ranged under one or other of theſe eight tribes.

The

The number of people in all theſe iſlands has been computed at 9000.

The Government is like that of *Virginia*, the crown appointing both the Governor and Council; but the people by their repreſentatives compoſe the aſſembly. They have fewer bye-laws than any of our other ſettlements, which may be imputed to the ſmallneſs of their trade: for this colony produces no conſiderable commodity, whereby the inhabitants may obtain riches, for their commerce chiefly conſiſts in timber and proviſions, in building ſhips and ſloops, and ſending ſome tobacco to *England*. The people of the *Summer-Iſlands* ſeem to content themſelves with the plenty and pleaſure of their country, and with enjoying a ſafe and quiet retreat, from the troubles and cares of the reſt of the world. In ſhort the inhabitants have conſtantly maintained a moſt excellent reputation, and the *Bermudas* are equally remarkable for the fineneſs of the country, and the honeſty and integrity of the people.

The beauty of the country, and the amiable character of the inhabitants, induced the learned Dean *Berkley* to endeavour to erect an academy at the *Bermudas* for promoting uſeful learning and true religion in the *Weſt Indies*, when the ſociety for the Propagation of the Goſpel aſſiſted him in procuring a patent from King *George* I. for erecting a ſeminary there, and contributed to the expence of the undertaking. Dr. *Berkley*, and three fellows of *Trinity College* in *Dublin*, with ſeveral of the Doctor's relations, actually embarked on this undertaking; but being

driven by a ſtorm to *Long Iſland*, in the province of *New York*, whence the Doctor, with his companions viſited *Boſton*, and ſeveral other great towns in *New England*, where they preached; but the deſign of erecting a college being laid aſide, they returned home, and Dr. *Berkley* was ſoon after promoted to the ſee of *Cloyne* in *Ireland*.

CHAP. XIII.

Hudſon's *and* Button's *Voyages for the Diſcovery of a North-Weſt Paſſage.*

WHILE theſe diſcoveries were making, the merchants of *England* again attempted to find a new paſſage to the *Indies* by the north-eaſt and north-weſt, and in particular fitted out Mr. *Henry Hudſon* in 1607, who undertook to ſail directly north, which he did to the height of 81°. 30′. where he found the weather in *July* pretty warm. He propoſed to have paſſed round the great tract of country called by the *Danes Groenland*; afterwards to fall into *Davis*'s *Streights*, and then to return home; but being diſappointed in this, he undertook two voyages for the diſcovery of a north-eaſt paſſage, with no better ſucceſs. At laſt he reſolved to make an attempt towards the north-weſt, and ſet ſail on this voyage in *April* 1610. He now proceeded to the mouth of *Davis*'s *Streights*, then ſteered directly weſt, and afterwards ſailed through thoſe ſtreights that

now bear his name, till he doubled Cape *Worſenham*, after which he ſailed down the weſt coaſt of *New Britain*, to the very bottom of the bay, where he made choice of a place to winter in, that was almoſt as far ſouth as any part of *Great-Britain*, in hopes of performing ſomething very conſiderable the next ſpring. However, the hardſhips the men endured while they wintered in this place were exceeding great, The cold was ſo extreme that it lamed moſt of the company; but during the firſt three months, they ſaw ſuch flights of white partridges that they killed above 100 dozen, beſides other fowls.

At the approach of ſpring, the partridges left them, and were ſucceeded by ſwans, geeſe, ducks and teal; but theſe were hard to catch. They flew from the ſouth to the north, and whenever a northerly wind aroſe, ſtaid till the wind ſerved them.

At the approach of ſummer, the fowls diſappeared, and the men were obliged by hunger to ſearch the woods, hills and vallies, for any thing that might ſerve for food. The frogs, though in their engendering time, when they were as loathſome as toads, were not ſpared, and they alſo fed on the moſs that grew on the ground. As ſoon as the ice began to break, one of the natives came to the ſhip and ſold them ſome furs and skins for knives and hatchets; and when the Sound began to be clear of the ice, ſo that the boat could move from place to place, ſeveral of the men were ſent to catch fiſh, in which they had indifferent ſucceſs, though not enough

enough to ſupply the wants of the ſhip's company. At length, ſome of the men reſolving to get the little proviſions that were left to themſelves, barbarouſly contrived to turn Captain *Hudſon*, the carpenter, and all the ſick men, out of the ſhip, and to make the beſt of their way for *England*. This they performed by forcing Captain *Hudſon* and eight more into the ſhallop without proviſions, though moſt of them were taken ſick out of bed, and after that time they were never heard of more. The leaders of this mutiny did not eſcape much better; for being obliged to land frequently on the deſart coaſt to obtain ſubſiſtence, moſt of them were killed by the inhabitants, and the few who remained returned to *England* in a miſerable condition.

Upon the imperfect account of *Hudſon's Bay* received from *Pricket*, one of theſe men, ſeveral perſons who had already been engaged in expeditions for the diſcovery of a North-weſt Paſſage, began to hope that they had now a fairer proſpect than ever of bringing it to bear, and therefore applying to *Henry*, Prince of *Wales*, who was then the great patron of learning, his Royal Highneſs reſolved to ſend one Captain *Button*, his own ſervant, and a man of great abilities, courage and experience; and accordingly he ſailed in the year 1611 on this expedition; paſſed *Hudſon's Streights*, and then leaving *Hudſon's Bay* to the ſouth, ſailed above 200 leagues to the north-weſt, through a ſea above 80 fathom deep, and diſcovered a great continent, called by him *New Wales*. He wintered at *Port Nelſon*,

Nelſon, in 57° 10′ north latitude, where the men ſuffered greatly by the cold, and many of them died, though he kept three fires in the ſhip all the winter, and had great plenty of white partridges, and other fowl, beſides deer, bears and foxes. The next ſummer he carefully ſearched all the bay, from him called *Button*'s *Bay*, back almoſt to *Diggs*'s *Iſland*, and diſcovered the great iſland called *Cary*'s *Swan's Neſt*.

Upon his return from this voyage he received the honour of knighthood, and great expectations were raiſed from his diſcoveries, which would certainly have been farther proſecuted, if Prince *Henry* had not died ſoon after.

CHAP. XIV.

An Account of the Settlement and Produce of Barbadoes.

WE are now brought by the order of time to the ſettlement of *Barbadoes*, an iſland that may be eſteemed the beſt peopled, and beſt cultivated, not only in *America*, but in the whole known world. It is not eaſy to determine by whom this ſmall iſland was diſcovered; but it is moſt probable that it was firſt ſeen by the *Portugueſe*. However, the firſt *Engliſhmen* who landed there are ſaid to have been ſome of Sir *William Curteen*'s ſeamen, that were cruiſing in thoſe ſeas, in the latter end of the reign of King *James* I. and they at their return to *England*, reporting

porting that the ſoil was fruitful, ſome adventurers went thither in order to plant it; but the iſland being covered with wood, and there being ſcarce any other animals upon it than hogs, it was a long time before it anſwered their expectations.

In the firſt year of the reign of King *Charles* I. the property of this iſland was granted by that Prince to *James*, Earl of *Carliſle*, of whom ſeveral adventurers purchaſing ſhares, tranſported themſelves thither, and began with planting tobacco, which not ſucceeding, they proceeded to try cotton and indigo, which yielded conſiderable profit. But little ſugar was made in the iſland till the year 1647, when Colonel *Modiford*, Colonel *Walrond*, Colonel *Drax*, and ſeveral other Cavaliers, not chuſing to ſtay in *England* after the King's death, converted their eſtates into money, and tranſported themſelves to *Barbadoes*, with ſuch machines and implements as were proper for carrying on ſugar-works, and had ſuch ſucceſs that in a few years Colonel *Drax* is ſaid to have acquired an eſtate of 7 or 8000 *l. per annum*. The adventurers fixed their principal ſettlement on the great bay, in the ſouth-weſt part of the iſland, and gave it the name of *Carliſle-Bay*, in honour of the proprietor, which it ſtill retains.

Afterwards the iſland was divided into four circuits, and eleven pariſhes, each pariſh ſending two repreſentatives to the general aſſembly; and ſo prodigious was the increaſe of the inhabitants, that in the year 1650, they amounted to between 30 and 40,000 white perſons, beſides the

the negroes, who were much more numerous, and frequently plotted the deſtruction of their maſters; but their plots were conſtantly diſcovered, and the moſt terrible puniſhments inflicted on the ringleaders; however, the cruelties ſuffered by thoſe who thus endeavoured to recover their liberty, did but increaſe the diſaffection of the reſt, and laid the foundation of freſh conſpiracies: notwithſtanding which, no plantation of ſo ſmall an extent, ever arrived within the ſpace of twenty or thirty years, to ſuch riches and grandeur. The Parliament thought this iſland of ſuch conſequence, that in 1651, they ſent thither a ſtrong ſquadron of men of war, under the command of Sir *George Aſcue*, who compelled the Lord *Willoughby*, the governor appointed by *Charles* II. to ſurrender the iſland, upon condition that the Royaliſts ſhould remain in the poſſeſſion of their eſtates and liberties, and Mr. *Searl* was appointed governor.

In the *Dutch* war the colony was prohibited from trading with the *Hollanders*, who till this time had conſtantly furniſhed the iſland with negroes, and taught the *Barbadians* to plant and manage their ſugars to the beſt advantage, moſt of which they took off their hands, in order to ſupply themſelves and the reſt of *Europe*; and the *Barbadians* were compelled by the Parliament to bring all their ſugars directly to *England*: this prudent ſtep was alſo taken by the Miniſtry after the reſtauration of King *Charles* II. and this was the foundation of the Act of Navigation, which requires all the *Britiſh* colonies to bring their ſugars and tobacco to *England*, and

prohibits their trading with foreigners in theſe, and ſome other articles.

The vaſt ſucceſs of this firſt ſugar-colony promoted the ſettlement of the others; and as the ſugar plantations increaſed, more hands were required to carry on the work than could at that time be ſpared from home. This gave birth to the *Guinea* trade, for ſupplying thoſe colonies with negroe-ſlaves; and as the planters flouriſhed and increaſed, ſo did their demands for all ſorts of *Britiſh* manufactures, and ſuch of the neceſſaries of life as could not be produced in that climate, which alſo opened new ſources of trade for the *Britiſh* merchants. In ſhort, the act of navigation, by obliging all the ſugar to be brought to *Great-Britain*, ſoon made *London* the chief mart in *Europe* for ſugar, and there being annually more imported than was neceſſary for home conſumption, the merchants exported the ſurplus to foreign markets, and by underſelling the *Portugueſe*, they in time beat them out of almoſt all their ſugar trade to the northward of *Cape Finiſterre*.

In the year 1661, King *Charles* II. purchaſed the property of this iſland of the Lord *Kinowl*, heir to the Earl of *Carliſle*, and appointed the Lord *Willoughby* of *Parham*, Governor; upon which the Colony granted a duty of four and a half *per cent.* for the ſupport of the civil government, and for maintaining the forces and fortifications of the iſland, which duty is ſaid to amount to 10,000 *l.* a year.

The iſland of *Barbadoes* is ſituated in the *Atlantic Ocean*, in 13° north latitude, and 59° weſt

weſt longitude. It is of a triangular form, and where broadeſt about 25 miles from north to ſouth, and only 15 from eaſt to weſt. It is, for the moſt part, a plain, level country, with ſome ſmall hills of an eaſy aſcent; and though it was covered with woods when the *Engliſh* firſt ſettled there, they have been all cut down to make way for plantations of ſugar-canes, which at preſent take up almoſt the whole iſland, for their very corn, fleſh, and fiſh, are for the moſt part imported from the northern colonies.

There is ſcarce an harbour in the iſland; the beſt is that of *Bridge-Town*, in *Carliſle-Bay*, which lies open to the weſtward, but is ſecure from the north-eaſt. This is here the conſtant trade-wind, and blows all night and all day, except when they have their tornadoes and hurricanes, which uſually happen in the three ſummer months, and blow from every quarter. At ſuch times the ſhips in the bay are in the utmoſt danger of being wrecked on ſhore, if they cannot get out to ſea, and therefore they ſeldom attempt to ride out theſe ſtorms.

The coaſt is defended on the eaſt from the invaſion of an enemy, by rocks and ſhoals; and on the weſt, where it is moſt expoſed to a deſcent, breaſt works and redoubts are erected for its ſecurity. There is ſcarce a ſtream in the iſland that deſerves the name of a river, though there are two on the eaſt ſide, to which they have given the names of *Scotland River* and *Joſeph's River*. However, they have good water in their wells almoſt all over the iſland, and do not dig very deep for it: they have alſo large

ponds and reſervoirs, where they preſerve rain-water. The weather is generally fine and ſerene, and their rains, as in other parts of the torrid zone, fall chiefly when the ſun is vertical, and after theſe are the proper ſeaſons for planting.

Their heats are not ſo exceſſive as in the ſame latitude on the eaſt ſide the continent of *America*; the air being conſtantly refreſhed by the trade wind in the day-time, which increaſes as the ſun advances, and abates as the ſun declines; but there being no mountains on the iſland, the trade wind is not interrupted.

The only town of any conſequence in the iſland is that of *Bridge Town*, or *St. Michael's*, in *Carliſle Bay*, which was formerly encompaſſed with a moraſs that rendered it unhealthy; but this has been in a great meaſure drained. However, the low ſituation of the town renders it ſtill ſubject to inundations. It is ſaid to contain 1000 or 1200 houſes built with brick and ſtone; and there are commodious wharfs and keys for loading and unloading of goods. The chief produce of the iſland, as has been already intimated, is Sugar; of the melaſſes or dregs of which, they make great quantities of rum; they have alſo ſome cotton, indigo, and piemento. They have ſcarce any foreſt-trees left; but their fruits are oranges, limes, citrons, pomegranates, pine-apples, guavas, plantains, cocoa-nuts, *Indian* figs, prickle pears, melons, and almoſt all manner of roots and garden-ſtuff, but very few flowers.

Their

Their horſes they import from *New England*, &c. and they have a ſlight breed of their own. They have alſo ſome aſſes, cows and ſheep; but the laſt do not thrive here; however, they have a great number of hogs. They have good poultry, and ſea-fiſh, but no freſh water fiſh, and all manner of proviſions are ſo dear, that there is no dining at an ordinary under a crown a head. Freſh meat is indeed a rarity, and chiefly the food of people of condition; the reſt are glad of ſalt pork, beef and fiſh, imported from the northern colonies; from whence alſo comes their wheat, flower, *Indian* corn, beans, peas, *&c.* They make bread alſo of the caſſavi root, and the negroes feed on yams, potatoes, and other roots and fruits. The gentry chiefly drink *Madera* wine, and wine and water, and great quantities of rum punch are drank by the vulgar. They have alſo ſtrong beer imported from *Old* and *New England*, and liquors made of maize and fruit.

The government reſembles that of the reſt of our *American* iſland, the governor and council being appointed by the Crown; theſe, with the Houſe of Repreſentatives, are veſted with the legiſlative power, and make laws for the government of the iſland. The white people are ſaid to have been once upwards of 40,000, and they are at preſent computed to be near 30,000. The negroes, mulattoes, and meſtich ſlaves are about 100,000, and their militia conſiſts of about 1500 horſe and 3000 foot.

CHAP. XV.

A conciſe Account of the Settlement of St. Chriſtopher's, Nevis, Montſerrat, Barbuda, Anguilla, *and* Antigua, *and of the Produce of thoſe Iſlands.*

WE ſhall next ſpeak of the iſland of *St. Chriſtopher*'s, which was called by the *Indians*, *Liamuega*, and was diſcovered by *Chriſtopher Columbus*, in his firſt voyage to *America*. He gave it the name of *St. Chriſtopher*'s from the figure of its mountains, there being in the upper part of the iſland a very high mountain, bearing on its ſummit another of a ſmaller ſize, as St. *Chriſtopher* is painted like a giant carrying our Saviour on his back. It is ſituated in 17° north latitude, and is about 73 miles in circumference. Sir *Thomas Warner*, an *Engliſh* adventurer, and Monſieur *Deſnambue*, a *French* gentleman, who commanded for the *French* in *America*, arrived at *St. Chriſtopher*'s on the ſame day, and both took poſſeſſion of the iſland in the names of their reſpective maſters. It was then inhabited by the *Caribbees*, and the *Spaniards* uſed to put in there, in their *Weſt-India* voyages, to take in freſh water. Theſe laſt were on ſuch good terms with the *Caribbees*, that they ſometimes left their ſick there, of whom the natives took great care.

The above gentlemen left ſome of their men in the iſland, and returned to their reſpective countries

countries for recruits, when their maſters approving of their conduct, ſent them back in 1626, with ſupplies of men and proviſions, and with commiſſions to be Governors of the new ſettlements. Monſieur *Deſnambue* arrived there about the month of *January*, 1627, with about 300 people, after a long and ſickly voyage. The *Engliſh* colony had as many men, and Sir *Thomas* had proceeded a good way in his ſettlement before Monſieur *Deſnambue*'s arrival. The two governors therefore, to prevent any differences among the people about the limits of their reſpective territories, on the 13th of *May*, 1627, ſet boundaries to their ſeveral diviſions, with this particular proviſo, that fiſhing and hunting ſhould be equally free to the inhabitants of both nations; that the ſalt-ponds, and moſt valuable timber ſhould be in common, together with the mines and havens; and a league offenſive and defenſive was concluded between them againſt all enemies; after which they proceeded with great harmony.

However, the *Engliſh* receiving ſupplies of men and proviſions from *London*, throve better than the *French*; and not only became ſtrong enough to keep what they had, but to ſpare men for ſettling plantations at *Nevis*, of which Sir *Thomas Warner* took poſſeſſion, and left a ſettlement there in the year 1628.

Mean while the *Spaniards* being alarmed at the progreſs of the *Engliſh* and *French* in the *Caribbee Iſlands*, thought the ſafety of their own plantations required their preventing thoſe nations from ſettling in their neighbourhood, and therefore in the

the following year, ſent *Frederic de Toledo* with a fleet of 24 ſhips and 15 frigates to diſpoſſeſs the *Engliſh* and *French* of the iſland of *St. Chriſtopher*'s. Don *Frederic* ſeized ſome *Engliſh* ſhips near the iſle of *Nevis*, and then anchored in the road of *Marigot*, under the cannon of a fort called the *Baſſe Terre*, where Monſieur *Roſſey* commanded. Neither the *French* nor the *Engliſh* forts were in a condition to oppoſe ſuch an enemy. *Roſſey*, therefore, after a ſmall oppoſition, abandoned the *Baſſe Terre*, and retreated to *Cabes Terre*, another fort, commanded by Monſieur *Deſnambue* in perſon: but they could not prevail on their men either to defend themſelves there, or to retire to the foreſts and mountains, where a few men might have reſiſted a thouſand, and nothing could content them but embarking, and leaving the place, which Monſieur *Deſnambue* was obliged to comply with. Mean while the *Engliſh* being in great conſternation, on their hearing the news of *Deſnambue*'s being gone with his colony, ſome endeavoured to eſcape by ſea; others fled to the mountains, and all who were left, ſent deputies to treat with the *Spaniards*.

Don *Frederic* having them now in his power, commanded all on the iſland to depart immediately, on pain of being put to the ſword, and to forward their going, ſent them the *Engliſh* ſhips he had taken at *Nevis*; but as there was not room in theſe ſhips to carry off all the people with their families, he conſented that thoſe who could not embark, ſhould ſtay till they could be tranſported.

Don

Don *Frederic* having made theſe regulations, weighed anchor, taking with him 600 of the *Engliſh*, who were fitteſt for his ſervice. But he was no ſooner gone, than the *Engliſh* who were left reſolved to go on with the ſettlement; when the *French*, who were got no farther than *Antigua* and *Montſerrat*, ſent a ſhip for intelligence to *St. Chriſtopher*'s, and being informed that the *Spaniards* were gone, and the *Engliſh* buſy in rebuilding and planting, they rejoiced at this happy and unexpected turn, and ſailing back to *St. Chriſtopher*'s, reſumed the poſſeſſion of their former habitations.

The *Engliſh* now continued carrying on their colony till they were able to ſpare more men for ſettlements at *Barbuda*, *Montſerrat* and *Antigua*, which were peopled and planted by Sir *Thomas Warner*. At the ſame time the *Dutch* made themſelves maſters of *St. Euſtatia*, and the *French* took poſſeſſion of ſome other iſlands. Mean while the *Engliſh* built themſelves good houſes at *St. Chriſtopher*'s, and had wives and families; but the *French* lived in huts after the *Caribbean* manner, and as few of them married, they took leſs pains to furniſh themſelves with all the neceſſaries and conveniences of life. Monſieur *Deſnambue* died about the year 1637, and Sir *Thomas Warner* did not long ſurvive him; but before this laſt gentleman's death, the colony was ſo increaſed, that the *Engliſh* in the iſland amounted to between 12 and 13,000.

The chief employment of the firſt planters, was cultivating tobacco, by which they gained a competent livelihood; but afterwards, the

the quantity lowering the price, they in ſeveral places applied themſelves to the planting of ſugar, ginger, indigo and cotton, and in a little time became a rich and flouriſhing people; both the *French* and *Engliſh* living cordially together, till the war in the reign of Queen *Ann*, when the *Engliſh* drove the *French* entirely from their ſettlements; and the country being yielded to the Crown of *Great Britain*, by the peace of *Utrecht*, all the *French* territory was ſold for the benefit of the public, which muſt have produced a very large ſum, ſince out of it were paid 80,000 *l.* for the marriage portion of the Princeſs of *Orange*.

Though *St. Chriſtopher*'s is the largeſt of all the *Caribbee Iſlands*, the middle part of it being extremely mountainous, it is thought there are not above 24,000 acres of land fit for ſugar in the whole iſland, and yet it annually produces about 10,000 hogſheads of that valuable commodity.

It has been already obſerved that Sir *Thomas Warner* ſettled *Nevis* or *Mevis* about the year 1628, and notwithſtanding the *Engliſh* had been diſpoſſeſſed by the *Spaniards*, as has been already related, the inhabitants of that iſland in 20 years amounted to at leaſt 4000 people, and they continued increaſing in the ſame manner, for a conſiderable time, having no enemy to ſtruggle with, but the hurricanes, which generally viſited them once a year.

When Sir *William Stapleton* was governor of theſe iſlands, he uſually made this the place of his reſidence, and moſt of the affairs of government

ment were tranſacted here; for each of the *Leeward Iſlands* has a particular Lieutenant-Governor, Council and Aſſembly, while the general government centers in the Captain-General.

In the reign of King *James* II. this iſland ſupplied the others with almoſt all their wines and negroes, and was computed to contain above 10,000 perſons, beſides the negroes, who amounted to above 20,000. What prodigious improvement muſt then have been made of this little iſland, which is not more than 20 miles in circumference, to render it capable of maintaining above 30,000 men, women, and children! Its annual produce is about 6000 hogſheads of ſugar.

The iſland of *Montſerrat*, ſo called by the *Spaniards*, from its reſembling a mountain in *Catalonia* of the ſame name, famous for a chapel dedicated to the Bleſſed Virgin, is ſituated in 17° north latitude, and is about three leagues in length, and almoſt as much in breadth, ſo that it ſeems to be round. It was diſcovered by *Columbus*, at the ſame time with *St. Chriſtopher*'s; but no ſettlement was made upon it, till Sir *Thomas Warner* procured a ſmall colony to ſettle there in 1632.

This iſland at firſt flouriſhed more than *Antigua*; but ſince the Lord *Willoughby*'s time, the latter has got, and kept, the ſtart of it. Sixteen years after its being firſt inhabited, there were 700 men in the iſland, and the rolls of the militia amounted to 360.

The climate, ſoil, animals, trade, and productions of this iſland are the ſame with thoſe of

of the other *Caribbee-Iſlands*. This, however, is fuller of mountains, which are covered with cedars, and other trees, that afford a delightful proſpect from the ſea. The vallies are fruitful, and better ſupplied with freſh water than thoſe of *Antigua*; and it is computed, that at preſent there are in this iſland about 4500 white people, and about 12,000 negroes. As *Montſerrat* is leſs than any other of the *Caribbee-Iſlands*, it annually produces only 2500, and ſometimes 3000 hogſheads of ſugar.

The iſland of *Barbuda*, which was planted by Sir *Thomas Warner* as early as *Montſerrat*, is ſituated in 17° 30′ north latitude, and is about 15 miles long. The firſt colony was ſo often diſturbed by the *Caribbees*, that the people were frequently forced to deſert their plantations; for there hardly paſſed a year in which they did not make one or two incurſions, and that generally in the night, for they durſt not attack them by day; ſo that the *Engliſh* grew weary of dwelling in a place where they were ſo much expoſed to the fury of the natives; and therefore deſerted the iſland: but the *Caribbees* diminiſhing daily in number, and the *Europeans* in the other iſlands increaſing, the *Engliſh* again poſſeſſed themſelves of *Barbuda*: in a few years the inhabitants amounted to 500, and they are now increaſed to about 1200 perſons. The proprietor chuſes the Governor, and has the ſame privileges as the other Lords-Proprietors in their ſeveral juriſdictions in *America*. The inhabitants apply themſelves chiefly to the breeding of cattle,

for

for which there is always a good market in the ſugar-iſlands.

The next plantation is that of *Anguilla*, or *Snake-Iſland*, ſo called from its figure; it being long, narrow, and winding almoſt about. It is near *St. Martin*'s, from whence it may be ſeen, and lies in 18° 12′ north latitude. The country is extremely level, and there is not a mountain in it; however, it is very woody. In the broadeſt part there is a pond, about which the *Engliſh* ſettled in the year 1650, and applied themſelves to the planting of corn and the breeding of tame cattle. They were afterwards joined by ſome people from *Barbadoes*, and other of the *Engliſh Caribbee-Iſlands*, who incorporating with the reſt, learned their manners, and though they are ſaid to amount to about 150 families, or 900 ſouls, yet they have neither miniſter nor magiſtrate among them. They apply themſelves to farming, in which they have had very good ſucceſs, and live like the old Patriarchs, every man being a kind of ſovereign in his own family.

Antigua, or *Antego*, is the laſt of the iſlands ſettled by the *Engliſh*. Sir *Thomas Warner* attempted to form a ſettlement there, but without ſucceſs. However, *Francis*, Lord *Willoughby*, who was Governor of *Barbadoes*, obtained a grant of the iſland of *Antigua*, in 1663, from King *Charles* II. and planted a colony in it about three years after. It is ſituated in 16° 11′ north latitude, and in 63° weſt longitude from *London*. It is of a circular form, about 20 miles in diameter, and near 60 in circumference.

The climate is far from being agreeable, ſince it is hotter than in *Barbadoes*, and very ſubject to hurricanes. The ſoil too is ſandy, and great part of the land is overgrown with wood. The greateſt diſadvantage is, there being but few ſprings, and not ſo much as a ſingle brook in the whole iſland; ſo that the people depend chiefly upon rain-water, for which they are ſometimes diſtreſſed; yet notwithſtanding theſe inconveniences, it is a very conſiderable and a very thriving plantation.

Antigua is divided into five pariſhes, four of which are towns, as, *St. John*'s-*Town*, to the northward, which is the capital of the iſland, and conſiſts of about 200 houſes; and *Falmouth*, *Parham*, and *Bridge-Town*, to the ſouthward. The other pariſh is *St. Peter*'s.

Beſides *St. John*'s *Harbour*, which is the moſt commodious, there are other very good ones, as *Five-Iſland Harbour*, ſo called from five little iſlands to the weſtward of the iſle of *Carliſle-Bay*; *Engliſh Harbour*, at the bottom of which is *Falmouth Town*, defended by *Charles Fort*; next to it is *Willoughby Bay*; on the eaſt ſhore is *Green-Bay*; off which is *Green-Iſland*; next to this is *Nonſuch Harbour*, which is a ſpacious bay. There are alſo ſeveral little iſlands, particularly to the northward. The forts are in pretty good repair; *Monk*'s-*Hill Fort* is mounted with 30 pieces of ordnance; the other fort erected at *St. John*'s *Harbour*, is mounted with fourteen; and there are ſeven other batteries for the defence of ſo many landing-places.

There

There are greater plenty of cattle and other beaſts, eſpecially veniſon, in this, than in any other of the *Caribbee-Iſlands*, the other animals and vegetables are much the ſame. When *Antigua* was firſt planted, ſugar, indigo, ginger, and tobacco were its chief commodities; but now, ginger and indigo are ſeldom cultivated there. The ſugar and tobacco were, however, both bad of the ſort, and the former was ſo black and coarſe, that no art ſeemed capable of refining it. It was therefore generally ſhipped off for *Holland* and *Hamburgh*, and ſold for ſixteen ſhillings the hundred weight, while other *Muſcovado* ſugar fetched 18 or 19 ſhillings an hundred. But the planters of *Antigua* have ſince improved their art, and now make as good *Muſcovado* ſugar as any of our ſugar-iſlands; and though there is not much tobacco planted in this iſland, yet what there is now, is not ſo bad as it was formerly.

The number of people in this colony are computed at 1500.

CHAP. XVI.

Maryland *planted by* Leonard Calvert, *Eſq*; *A particular Deſcription of the Climate, Soil, and Produce of the Country.*

MARYLAND was eſteemed a part of *Virginia*, till the year 1632, when King *Charles* I. made a grant of all the country not

then planted, on the north of *Potowmac River*, to *Cecilius Calvert*, Lord *Baltimore*, and his heirs, and this part of the country was afterwards called *Maryland*, in honour of *Henrietta-Maria*, the Queen Conſort. The Lord *Baltimore* ſent his brother, *Leonard Calvert*, Eſq; with ſome *Roman* Catholic gentlemen, and other adventurers, to the number of 200, to take poſſeſſion of the country, who ſailing from *England* on the 22d of *November*, 1633, arrived at *Point Comfort*, in *Cheſepeak Bay*, on the 24th of *February* following, where being ſupplied with proviſions by the *Engliſh* of *Virginia*, they continued their voyage northward to the river *Potowmack*, which was appointed the boundary between *Virginia* and *Maryland*.

The adventurers ſailed up this river, and landing at ſeveral places on the northern ſhore, informed the inhabitants that they were come to trade and ſettle among them; but though the natives did not ſeem to deſire their company, no acts of hoſtility were committed on either ſide, and the *Engliſh* returning down the river *Potowmack* again, choſe a place near the mouth of a river which falls into it, and which they called *St. George's River*, and there ſettled their firſt colony. They afterwards advanced to an *Indian* town called *Yeamaco*, the capital of the country, and at a conference with the *Weorance*, or Sovereign of the place, to whom they made conſiderable preſents, the *Weorance* conſented, that the *Engliſh* ſhould dwell in one part of the town, and his own people in the other till after harveſt, and that being over, they ſhould reſign the

the whole to the *Engliſh*, and retire farther into the country, which they accordingly did. It was alſo agreed on both ſides, that if any wrong was done by either party, the nation offending ſhould make full ſatisfaction. The reaſon why the *Yeamaco Indians* were ſo ready to enter into a treaty with the *Engliſh*, and to yield them a part of their country, was the hopes of obtaining their protection and aſſiſtance againſt their northern neighbours, the *Saſquahanah Indians*, with whom they were then at war.

The *Engliſh* having thus, by the moſt lawful methods, obtained the poſſeſſion of the town, gave it the name of *St. Mary*'s, and immediately applied themſelves with great diligence in cultivating the ground, and raiſing large quantities of *Indian* corn, while the natives went every day into the woods to hunt for game, bringing veniſon and turkeys to the *Engliſh* colony in great plenty, for which they received knives, tools and toys. Thus both nations lived in the greateſt friendſhip, doing mutual good offices to each other, till ſome of the *Engliſh* in *Virginia*, envying the happineſs of this thriving colony, wickedly ſuggeſted to the *Indians*, that theſe ſtrangers were not really *Engliſh*, as they pretended, but *Spaniards*, and would enſlave them, as they had done many of their countrymen.

The *Indians* being ſo credulous as to believe this report, grew jealous of Mr. *Calvert*, and made preparations for attacking the colony, which the *Engliſh* perceiving, ſtood upon their guard, and erected a fort for their ſecurity, on which they planted ſeveral pieces of ordnance,

at the firing whereof, the natives were ſo terrified, that they abandoned their country, and left the *Engliſh* in full poſſeſſion of it, who continually receiving ſupplies and reinforcements from *England*, ſoon became a flouriſhing people, many Popiſh families of quality and fortune tranſporting themſelves thither, to avoid the penal laws made againſt them in *England*; and ever ſince, *Maryland* has been a place of refuge for thoſe of that perſuaſion. However, no country in *America* can boaſt of having had fewer diſturbances on account of religion; for though the colony now conſiſts of perſons of all perſuaſions, they live together in the greateſt tranquility, as if they made it their buſineſs to forget the points about which they differ, and to remember that they agree in thoſe of being *Engliſhmen* and Chriſtians; as ſufficiently appears by their kind behaviour to the *Indians*, with whom they have ſcarce had any difference.

Maryland is ſituated between 38 and 40° north latitude, and between 44 and 48° weſt longitude; however, the weſtern boundaries are very uncertain, ſome extending them beyond the *Alligany* Mountains. This province is bounded by part of *Penſilvania* and the *Atlantic Ocean* on the eaſt; by *Virginia* on the ſouth; and the *Alligany* Mountains lie on the weſt. The length from north to ſouth is about 140 miles, but the breadth, ſo far as it is planted, is not ſo conſiderable. The north end of the bay of *Cheſepeak* divides *Maryland* into two parts, called the eaſtern and weſtern ſhores.

The

The face of the country, like that of *Virginia*, may be divided into the low lands next the ſea; the hilly country towards the heads of the rivers, and the *Alligany* Mountains, which are exceeding high, and run from the north-eaſt to the ſouth-weſt, parallel to the *Atlantic Ocean*. The low lands formerly conſiſted of ſwamps of woods, and were almoſt one continued foreſt, till the *Engliſh* cleared part of it, either to make room for their plantations, or for building of ſhips and houſes, or the making of tobacco, caſks, and pipe-ſtaves for exportation, which has made ſuch havock among the woods, that the people begin to want timber, eſpecially near their forts and rivers, towards the heads of which there is a mixture of hills and vallies, well planted with variety of timber and fruit-trees; and where theſe are wanting, there are large ſavannahs or meadows, where the graſs grows to a ſurpriſing height.

This country is watered by innumerable ſprings and a great many fine rivers. The chief whereof are, *Potowmack*, which riſing in the mountains north-weſt, runs to the ſouth-eaſt, and ſeparates *Maryland* from *Virginia*, on the ſouth-weſt, and then falls into the middle of *Cheſepeak-Bay*. The river *Pocomoack*, which riſes near the ocean, and runs directly ſouth, till turning to the weſt, it alſo falls into *Cheſepeak-Bay*, near *Watkins's Point*. The river *Patuxent* riſes in *Arundel* County, and running to the ſouth eaſt, falls into *Cheſepeak-Bay*, about 20 miles to the northward of the river *Potowmack*. *Severn River*, riſes on the north-weſt, runs ſouth-

ſouth-eaſt, and falls into the upper part of the ſame bay. *Cheptonk*, riſes on the eaſtern ſhore, and running to the ſouth-weſt, falls into the ſame bay. *Saſſafras River*, riſes in the north-eaſt, and running almoſt due weſt, falls into the north end of the ſame bay. *Wicomo River*, riſes on the eaſtern ſhore, runs to the ſouth-weſt, and falls into the bay almoſt againſt the mouth of *Potowmack River*; and *St. George*'s *River*, on the weſt ſide of the bay, runs from north to ſouth, and falls into the mouth of the river *Potowmack*. There are many other rivers capable of receiving large ſhips, which with the numerous bays and creeks wherewith the land on every ſide is indented, affords the advantage of bringing veſſels to the very doors of the planters.

Though the weather in ſummer is exceſſively hot, and in winter very cold, when the north wind blows, yet their heats are ſeldom troubleſome, and then only in a perfect calm, which does not happen above two or three days in the year, and then but a few hours at a time; and even this inconvenience is made very tolerable, by their cool ſhades, their open and airy rooms, arbours and grottoes. In ſpring and autumn the weather is as pleaſant as can be wiſhed; even the winters do not laſt above three or four months, and in theſe they have ſeldom one month's bad weather. During all the reſt they have a clear air and a bright ſun, and they are ſcarce ever troubled with fogs. They have indeed ſometimes hard froſts, but they laſt no longer than while the wind blows from the north, and north-weſt points, which is ſeldom more

more than three or four days; and at other times, they have no froſt at all. Their rains, except in the depth of winter, are pleaſant and refreſhing, and in ſummer continue but a few hours. However, the ſummer ſhowers are very heavy for the time they laſt; and that part of the country which lies on the bays of the ſea, and the mouths of the rivers, is certainly hot and moiſt, but higher up in the country the air is more agreeable, eſpecially ſince their lands have been cleared of wood. In the heat of ſummer they have however dreadful thunder, but as it cools and refreſhes the air, the people rather wiſh for it than fear it.

Maryland is divided into ten counties, of which the ſix following are on the weſt ſide of the bay. *St. Mary*'s County; *Charles* County; *Prince George* County; *Calvert* County; *Anne-Arundel* County; and *Baltimore* County. The counties on the eaſt ſide of the bay are, *Somerſet* County; *Dorcheſter* County; *Talbot* County, and *Cecil* County. The capital of the province is *Annapolis*, which is ſituated on the *Severn*; but though the Governour reſides there, and the courts of juſtice, and the general aſſemblies are held in the town, it ſcarcely conſiſts of 100 houſes, for throughout the whole colony of *Maryland*, the *Engliſh* live in their ſeveral plantations, and therefore all the towns are extremely ſmall, and indeed every plantation is a little town of itſelf, provided with proviſions and neceſſaries; a conſiderable planter's warehouſe being like a ſhop, where he ſupplies not only himſelf, but the inferior planters, ſervants, and

and labourers, and has commodities to barter for tobacco and other goods; there being but little money in the province, and but little occaſion for any, as tobacco anſwers all the uſes of gold and ſilver in trade; and indeed there are few ſhopkeepers who live intirely by buying and ſelling. The tobacco of this province called *Oronoko*, is ſtronger than that of *Virginia*, and is very diſagreeable to an *Engliſhman*, notwithſtanding it is as profitable to the planter, and to *England*, there being a great demand for it in the eaſtern and northern parts of *Europe*, where it is preferred before the ſweet-ſcented tobacco of *James* and *York Rivers* in *Virginia*; whence the planters of *Maryland* finding ſo good a vent for it in foreign markets, have cultivated it ſo much, that this province is thought to produce as much tobacco as *Virginia*, and ſeveral hundred ſail of ſhips are annually employed in the commerce between *Great-Britain* and this country.

The ſoil is here as fruitful as in any country; it being a large plain interſperſed with hills, of ſo eaſy an aſcent, and of ſuch a moderate height, that they rather ſeem an artificial than a natural ornament. The abundance of rivers and brooks is no ſmall help to the fertility of the ſoil, and there is no grain, plant or tree which grows in *Virginia*, but thrives as well here; the produce, the animals, and every thing elſe, are the ſame here as there. The number of white people in *Maryland*, amount to above 30,000.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

An Account of the Conqueſt of Jamaica. *A Deſcription of that Iſland and its Productions, particularly the Cacao, or Chocolate-Nut, Piemento, or* Jamaica *Pepper, the wild Cinnamon-Tree, and the Manner in which Indigo is cultivated and prepared.*

OLiver *Cromwell* being ſenſible of the advantages the *Spaniards* obtained from their provinces in *America*, formed a project for taking from them the fine iſland of *Hiſpaniola*, and, for that purpoſe ſent a conſiderable ſquadron of men of war commanded by General *Penn*, with a fleet of tranſports under General *Venables*, with which they ſailed from *Portſmouth*, and arrived at *Barbadoes* on the 15th of *January*, 1654. They afterwards ſailed to *Hiſpaniola*, where being repulſed with loſs, it was reſolved to try what could be done againſt the iſland of *Jamaica*.

The fleet and troops being arrived at this laſt iſland, General *Venables* iſſued orders, that if any man attempted to run away, the next man to him ſhould put him to death, and that if he failed to do it, he ſhould be liable to be tried for his life. The troops were no ſooner landed than they advanced towards the fort, which they made themſelves maſters of with little loſs, and the next morning when the ſun aroſe, began to march

march towards the Savannah near the town, when ſome *Spaniards* coming forwards deſired to treat; but this that General refuſed, unleſs they would ſend his men a conſtant ſupply of proviſions, of which they were in great want, and to this the *Spaniards* conſented, and actually performed their promiſe. After which, the following articles were at laſt agreed upon. That all the forts, arms, ammunition, and neceſſaries of war; that all the ſhipping in the harbours of the iſland; and all wares, merchandize, *&c.* ſhould be delivered up to General *Venables*, for the uſe of the Protector and the Commonwealth of *England*. That all the inhabitants of the iſland, except ſome that were particularly named, ſhould have their lives granted. That thoſe who choſe it, ſhould have leave to ſtay, and the others be tranſported to *New Spain*, or ſome other of his Catholic Majeſty's dominions in *America*, together with their apparel, books and papers. That the commiſſion-officers alone ſhould be permitted to wear their rapiers and ponyards, and that the artificers and meaner ſort of people, ſhould he permitted to remain in the iſland, and to enjoy their goods, provided they conformed to the laws that ſhould be eſtabliſhed.

Thus the fine iſland of *Jamaica* was ſubdued, and though the *Spaniards* continued to lurk about ſome parts of it for ſeveral years afterwards, and once made a bold attempt to recover the place, yet Colonel *Doyly* forced them to withdraw, and ſo effectually reduced the whole iſland, that at the Reſtoration the *Spaniards* yielded it to the Crown

Venables attacks and takes Jamaica.

Crown of *Great Britain*, to which it has belonged ever ſince; and is the nobleſt poſſeſſion we have in thoſe parts.

Jamaica is ſituated in between 17 and 18° north latitude, and between 76 and 79° weſt-longitude. It is 140 miles in length, and in the middle about 60 in breadth, growing leſs towards each end. It is about 20 leagues eaſt of *Hiſpaniola*, and as many ſouth of *Cuba*, and is upwards of 150 leagues to the northward of *Porto Bello* and *Carthagena*. The whole iſland is one continued ridge of hills, which run from eaſt to weſt through the middle of it, and are generally called the *Blue Mountains*; and on each ſide there are other hills much lower. The mountainous part is very ſteep and furrowed on the north and ſouth ſides of the higheſt hills, by very deep channels, made by violent rains, which almoſt every day fall on the mountains, and firſt wearing a ſmall channel for their paſſage, and afterwards carrying all before them, make their channels extremely ſteep. All the high lands are covered with woods, in which there is very good timber, though the ſoil is there extremely barren, and they are obliged to ſhoot their fibrous roots into the crannies of the rocks. Moſt of the Savannahs, or plains fit for paſture and cleared of wood, are like our meadow land, and lie near the ſouth ſide of the iſland, where a perſon may ride many miles without meeting with the leaſt aſcent; ſome of theſe plains are within land encircled with hills. Theſe ſavannahs are very green and pleaſant after rain, but after a long drought look yellow and parched.

The chief ports in the island are *Port-Royal*, which is a fine capacious harbour; *Old Harbour*, which lies seven or eight miles west of *St. Jago*; *Port-Morant* at the east end of the island; and *Point Negril*, at the west end of the island; besides which there are several others on the south and north sides. But it is dangerous approaching the coast without a pilot, on account of the coral rocks with which it is almost surrounded.

There are near 100 rivers in *Jamaica*, but none of them navigable; for rising in the mountains in the middle of the island, they precipitate themselves down the rocks to the north and south, falling into the sea before they have run many miles, and frequently carry down with them, large trees and great pieces of rock, and it is very common to have cataracts among the mountains 50 or 60 feet high: Yet in dry years water is very scarce in the Savannahs distant from rivers, so that many cattle die with driving to water; and it is remarkable that some rivers in the mountains rise above and sink under-ground in many places, and in particular *Rio d'Oro* falls and rises two or three times. Some of the springs and rivers petrify their channels and stop their course by a cement, which unites the gravel and sand in their bottoms. There are several hot springs, and also many salt springs which form Salt Lagunas, or great ponds, particularly *Riottoa-Pond*, which receives a great deal of water by a river, and yet has no visible rivulet or discharge running from it; and in these and other ponds form'd by the seawater, great plenty of salt

is

is made by the heat of the ſun exhaling the moiſture.

This iſland being 7° within the tropic, has the trade wind continually there, which is on the ſouth ſide of the iſland, and is called the Sea Breeze It comes about eight o'clock in the morning, and increaſes till twelve in the day, and then as the ſun grows lower, it decreaſes till there is none at four in the afternoon. The Land Breeze begins about eight in the evening, blowing four leagues into the ſea; it continues increaſing till twelve at night, and decreaſes again till four. Thus as the land wind blows at night, and the ſea breeze in the day time, no ſhips can come into port except in the day, nor go out but at break of day or very ſoon after.

This iſland is ſo very ſubject to earthquakes, that the inhabitants expect one every year; ſome of theſe have been extremely dreadful, particularly in the year 1692, when the town of *Port-Royal* was almoſt ſwallowed up. Thunder is heard almoſt every day in the mountains, with the rains there; froſt and ſnow however are never ſeen in this hot climate, but hail is ſometimes very large.

The dews are here ſo great within land, that in a morning the water drops from the leaves of the trees, as if it had rained; and a man riding in the night, will find his cloaths and hair very wet in a ſhort time; but there are ſeldom any fogs in the plains or ſandy places near the ſea. The rains are violent, and the drops very large. Generally ſpeaking the great rainy ſeaſons are in *May* and *October*, when they begin

at the new or full moon, and continue day and night for a fortnight, ſo that Sir *Hans Sloane* obſerves, that all the level places are laid ſome inches under water. In the month of *January* is alſo expected a rainy ſeaſon; but this is neither ſo conſtant, nor ſo violent as the two others.

As to the produce of the iſland, it has all the tropical fruits, as plantains, cocoas, pine apples, cacao or the chocolate nut, pimento, cotton-trees, woods for dying, mahogany and manchineel wood; ginger, and ſeveral medicinal drugs and gums. As this iſland produces more of the cacao or chocolate nuts than any of our plantations, we ſhall now give a particular account of them.

The cacao nuts grow on a tree, in green, red and yellow cods, every cod having in it, three, four or five kernels, about the bigneſs and ſhape of cheſnuts, which are ſeparated from each other by a ſubſtance like the pulp of a roaſted apple, that is moderately ſharp and ſweet, from which theſe kernels or nuts are taken when ripe and cured by drying. The body of a cacao-tree is commonly four inches in diameter, five feet in height, and about twelve to the top of the tree. Theſe trees are very different, for ſome ſhoot up in two or three bodies, and others only in one: Their leaves, unleſs in very young trees, are many of them dead, and moſt of them diſcolour'd: a bearing tree generally yields from two to eight pounds of nuts a year, growing out of the body or great limbs and boughs, and at the ſame place there are both bloſſoms, and young

and

and ripe fruit. Theſe trees are always planted under the ſhade. Some ſet them under plantain trees, and ſome in the woods. The nuts are cured by their being cut down when ripe, and laid to ſweat three or four days in the cods, which is done by throwing them on heaps: after this the cods are cut; the nuts taken out and put into a trough, covered with plantain leaves, where they ſweat again about ſixteen or twenty days: after which they are put to dry three or four weeks in the ſun, and then become of a dark reddiſh colour.

Pimento is another of the natural productions of *Jamaica*, from whence it is called *Jamaica* pepper, that being the chief place where it is found. The *Pimento* tree is generally very tall and ſpreading, with a trunk as thick as a man's thigh; it riſes ſtrait above 30 feet high, and is covered with an extraordinary ſmooth bark of a grey colour; it then ſpreads into branches, which have leaves reſembling thoſe of a bay-tree, and when bruiſed are very odoriferous. The ends of the twigs are branched into bunches of flowers, which falling off, are ſucceeded by bunches of berries, crowned with four ſmall leaves. Theſe berries are at firſt ſmall and greeniſh, but when ripe they are bigger than juniper berries; they are then black, ſmooth and ſhining, and contain a ſmall green aromatic pulp, with two large ſeeds ſeparated by a membrane.

This tree grows on all the hilly parts of the iſland of *Jamaica*, but chiefly on the north ſide; it is generally left ſtanding when other trees are felled, and is ſometimes planted where it never

grew before, on account of the great profit ariſing from the fruit, which is annually exported in great quantities into *Europe*. The *Pimento* tree flowers in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, ſooner or later according to the ſituation, and different ſeaſon for rains, and after it flowers, the fruit ſoon ripens, but in clear open grounds, it is ſooner ripe than in thick woods.

There is no great difficulty in curing or preſerving this fruit: This is for the moſt part done by the negroes, who climb the trees, and pull off the twigs with the unripe green fruit, after which they carefully ſeparate the fruit from the twigs and leaves, and expoſe it to the ſun for many days, from its riſing to its ſetting; ſpreading the berries thin on cloths, turning them frequently, and carefully avoiding the dews. By this means they become a little wrinkled, and from a green, change to a brown colour, when they are fit for the market; being of different ſizes, but commonly of the bigneſs of black pepper, and reſembling in ſmell and taſte a mixture of ſpices, from whence it is called All-ſpice. The more fragrant and ſmaller they are, they are accounted the better. That great phyſician Sir *Hans Sloane* obſerves, that this is deſervedly reckoned the beſt, moſt temperate, mild and innocent of all ſpices.

The wild Cinnamon, or more properly Canella alba tree, alſo grows in this iſland. Its trunk is about the bigneſs of that of the pimento-tree, and riſes 20 or 30 feet high, having many branches and twigs hanging downwards, and forming a very beautiful top. The bark conſiſts

ſiſts of two parts; the outward bark is as thin as a ſhilling; it is of a whitiſh, aſh or grey colour, with ſome white ſpots here and there upon it, and ſeveral ſhallow furrows of a darker colour, running variouſly through it. This bark is of an aromatic taſte. The inward bark is as thick as a crown piece, ſmooth, and of a whiter colour than the outward; it has a much more biting and aromatic taſte, ſomewhat like that of cloves. The leaves ſhoot out near the ends of the twigs without any order, ſtanding on foot ſtalks, each of them two inches in length, and one in breadth. They are of a yellowiſh green colour, and are ſmooth and ſhining without any inciſures about their edges. The ends of the twigs are branched into bunches of ſcarlet or purple flowers, which falling off, are ſucceeded by cluſters of roughiſh green berries, of the ſize of a large pea, that contain a pale green, thin pulp, and four black ſhining ſeeds of an irregular figure.

All the parts of this tree, when freſh, are very hot and aromatic; but the inward bark of the tree is what is chiefly in uſe both in the *Engliſh* plantations in the *Weſt-Indies* and in *Europe*, and it is eaſily cured by only cutting off the bark, and letting it dry in the ſhade. The ordinary ſort of people, in the *Weſt-Indies*, uſe it inſtead of all other ſpices, it being thought very good to conſume the immoderate humidity of the ſtomach, to help digeſtion, and expel wind. Rum loſes its diſagreeable ſmell if mixed with this bark. The tree grows in the Savannah woods, and is found

found on each ſide the road between *Paſſage-Fort*, and the town of *St. Jago de la Vega*.

As great quantities of Indigo have been produced in *Jamaica*, we ſhall here give a particular account of the manner in which it is cultivated and prepared. It thrives beſt in ſandy ground. The ſeed from whence it is raiſed, is yellow, round, and ſomewhat leſs than a tare. The ſoil is made light by hoeing; then trenches are dug like thoſe our gardeners prepare for peaſe, into which the ſeed is put about *March*: it grows ripe in eight weeks time, and in freſh broken ground will ſpring up about three feet high, but in others to no more than eighteen inches. The ſtalk is full of leaves of a deep green colour, and will, from the firſt ſowing, yield many crops in one year. When it is ripe it is cut, and ſteeped in fats twenty-four hours, after which it is cleared from the firſt water, and put into proper ciſterns, where, when it has been carefully beaten, it ſettles in about eighteen hours. In theſe ciſterns are ſeveral taps, which let the clear water run out, and the thick is put into bags of about three feet long, made commonly of oſnabrugs, which being hung up, all the liquid part drops away; and when it will drop no longer, what remains is put into wooden boxes about three feet long, fourteen inches wide, and one and a half deep; theſe boxes are placed in the ſun till the indigo is very hot, and then taken in till the extream heat is over; and this is repeated till it is ſufficiently dried.

In land that proves proper for indigo, the labour of one hand, will in a y ar's time produce between

between eighty and a hundred weight, if no accidents happen; for indigo, as well as other commodities in thoſe parts, is ſubject to many; the moſt common are, blaſting and worms, by which it is frequently deſtroyed.

There is plenty of cotton in *Jamaica*, which is finer than that in the *Caribbee-Iſlands*. There are beſides, three ſorts of bark uſed by the Tanners, who tann better here than in *England*, and in ſix weeks the leather is ready to work into ſhoes. There are here alſo abundance of dyers woods, as fuſtic, red wood, log wood, and others. The iſland alſo abounds in drugs and medicinal herbs, as guaiacum, china root, ſarſaperilla, caſſia, tamarinds, vanelloes, &c. But the ſugar cane is the chief glory of *Jamaica*, for by this the inhabitants have acquired immenſe riches, and this iſland is ſaid annually to produce near 100,000 hogſheads.

As to the number of people in the iſland, various computations have been made, but according to the beſt accounts, there are ſaid to be near 100,000 white people, and four times as many negroes.

The *Engliſh* eat much the ſame food as in *England*, and ſome other ſorts, as turtle, bread of Indian corn, *Yams* and *Caſſavi* root. The water is unwholeſome near the ſea coaſts, and has deſtroyed great numbers of ſeamen at *Port-Royal*. The common diſtempers of the country are fevers, fluxes, and the dry gripes.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

The Manner in which Carolina *was ſettled by the* Engliſh, *after the Attempts made by the* Spaniards *and* French. *The Climate and Soil of* Carolina. *A Deſcription of* Charles-Town, *and* Beaufort, *with the Produce of the Country, and the Manner in which the People prepare their Turpentine, Reſin, Tar, and Pitch. And a ſhort View of the Quantity of their Cattle and the Nature of their Exports.*

CAROLINA is a part of that extenſive country in *North-America*, which was formerly comprehended under the name of *Florida*, which was firſt diſcovered by *Sebaſtian Cabot*, and afterwards received the name of *Florida* from *Juan Ponce de Leon*.

The *Spaniards* endeavoured ſeveral times to make ſettlements in this country; but after many unfortunate and expenſive expeditions, being entirely diſcouraged, abandoned it for ſeveral years. At length the *French*, perceiving that this large tract of land was neglected by the *Spaniards*, Admiral *Coligny*, ſent *John Ribaut*, who formed a ſettlement here in the reign of *Charles* IX. and having built a fort called it *Charles-Fort*, giving the name of *Port-Royal* to the harbour.

However the civil war raging in *France*, *Ribaut*'s ſoldiers mutinied for want of ſupplies; for though the natives were very kind to them

out

out of hatred to the *Spaniards*, they could not furniſh them with many of the neceſſaries they wanted; *Ribaut*, therefore, having made ſome diſcoveries in the eaſt part of *Florida*, returned to *France*; but in his paſſage the men were reduced to ſuch extremity, that they killed and eat one of the crew, and would probably have done ſo by others, had they not providentally met with an *Engliſh* ſhip, which ſupplied them with ſome proviſions. Two years after, a peace being concluded in *France* between the papiſts and proteſtants, Admiral *Coligny* procured more ſhips to be ſent; and ſome time after *Ribaut* followed with other veſſels, and a ſupply of men and proviſions.

The *French* now began to conceive great hopes of this plantation, when a ſquadron of *Spaniſh* ſhips drove the *French* out of the fort, baſely killed *Ribaut* and 600 men, after having given them quarter, and obliged the few whom they ſuffered to remain alive, to return to *France*.

The *French* king was the leſs moved with this outrage committed on his ſubjects, on account of their being proteſtants: However *Peter Melanda*, who had diſlodged the *French*, ſo provoked the *Indians* by his cruelty and injuſtice, that they only waited for an opportunity to be revenged, which happened ſoon after: For Capt. *de Gorgues*, a *French* gentleman, at his own expence, fitted out three ſtout ſhips, and ſailing to *Carolina* with 280 men, was aſſiſted by the *Indians*, and having taken *Fort-Charles*, put all the *Spaniards* he found therein to the ſword. They had built two other forts which he eaſily reduced,

ſerved

ſerved the garriſons in the ſame manner, and then demoliſhed theſe fortifications. It does not appear that Monſ. *de Gorgues* made any ſettlement here, or that the *Spaniards* endeavour'd to recover the country, which from the year 1567 lay deſerted by all *European* nations, till the reign of *Charles* II. king of *England*.

In 1622, ſeveral *Engliſh* families flying from the maſſacres committed by the *Indians* in *Virginia* and *New England*, were driven upon theſe coaſts, and ſettled in the province of *Malica*, near the head of the river *May*, where they became a kind of miſſionaries among the *Malicans* and *Apalachites*, and in the year 1653, Mr. *Brigſtock*, an Engliſhman, went to *Apalachia*, where he was honourably entertained by his countrymen, who were there before. And this perſon wrote an account of this ſettlement.

Such was the ſituation of things, when after this country had been abandoned by the *French* for near 100 years, King *Charles* II. made a grant of this province in 1663, to *Edward*, Earl of *Clarendon*, Lord High Chancellor of *England*; *George*, Duke of *Albemarle*; *William*, Lord *Craven*; *Anthony*, Lord *Aſhley*, Sir *George Carteret*; Sir *William Berkley*, and Sir *John Colliton*; from the north-end of *Luck Iſland*, within 36°. of north latitude, to the river *San Mattheo*, which borders on the coaſt of *Florida*, and is within 31°. of north latitude, and to the weſtward as far as the ſouth ſeas.

Theſe proprietors afterwards obtained another grant which ſomewhat varied the bounds of the province, by fixing its northern frontier at

Carotoch-River, in 36°. 30′. north latitude, and its ſouthern frontier in 29°. within which bounds both the *Carolinas*, and the new province of *Georgia* are included.

The plan of government for this new colony was ſtruck out by that great Stateſman, *Anthony* Earl of *Shaftſbury*, and digeſted into form by the juſtly celebrated Mr. *John Locke*; but after it had been in the poſſeſſion of the proprietors or their heirs, for about 60 years, ſeven of them ſold their ſhares to the crown for 17,500 l. each proprietor who had a whole ſhare, having 2,500 l. and the quit-rents, and other incomes due to theſe proprietors, amounting to about 9000 l. they alſo ſold them to the crown for 5000 l. This ſurrender was confirmed by Act of Parliament, in the year 1728, when the remaining one eighth of the property in the poſſeſſion of the Lord *Carteret*, was confirmed to him and his heirs: And in conſequence of the powers granted to his Majeſty by this Act, he has ever ſince appointed the governors of *North* and *South Carolina*.

This province is ſeated between the extremes of heat and cold; but yet the heat is more troubleſome in ſummer than the cold in winter, this laſt ſeaſon being very ſhort, and froſty mornings frequently ſucceeded by warm days. The air is for the moſt part ſerene and clear, both in ſummer and winter; yet the inhabitants have their winter rains, and ſometimes very heavy ſhowers about Midſummer, eſpecially if the wind changes ſuddenly from the ſouth-eaſt to the north-weſt, when it blows exceeding cold, and

brings diſtempers on thoſe, who do not take care to guard againſt it. To thoſe who live regularly and uſe any precaution, the country is generally healthful: But perſons who after a hot day expoſe themſelves to the cool breezes of the evening, uſually feel their effects; as do thoſe who indulge themſelves in eating great quantities of fruit, and drinking pernicious liquors to exceſs. This country is ſubject to hurricanes, as well as the *Caribbee-Iſlands*, but theſe do not happen every year.

This province is now divided into *North* and *South Carolina*, and the country known by the name of *Georgia*, is alſo within the original limits of this colony, but at preſent, we ſhall only concern ourſelves with the two firſt mentioned provinces, and ſhall treat of the laſt in its proper place.

North-Carolina is bounded by *Virginia* on the north; by the ocean on the eaſt; by a line drawn in 34°. from the ocean to the mountains, on the ſouth; and by that part of *Florida* poſſeſſed by the Indians on the weſt; and it is ſubdivided into 14 townſhips or pariſhes.

South-Carolina is divided from *North-Carolina* by the above imaginary line, on the north; by the ocean on the eaſt; by the river *Savannah*, which ſeparates itſelf from *Georgia*, on the ſouth; and by the country of the Indians on the weſt; being divided into 14 pariſhes or townſhips. But the chief, and almoſt the only town, in both *Carolinas* is *Charles-Town*, ſituated in 32°. 45′. north latitude, on the point of the peninſula formed by *Aſhley* and *Cooper Rivers*; the former

of which is navigable for ſhips 20 miles above the town, and for boats and large canoes near 40 miles farther; the other river is not navigable for ſhips ſo far; but for boats much farther. The harbour is ſecured by *Johnſon*'s *Fort*, which has 20 guns level with the water. The town ſome years ago contained upwards of 600 houſes, but their number is by this time probably much encreaſed; they are generally well built of brick or timber, moſt of them are faſhed, and formed into regular and ſpacious ſtreets, and the inhabitants have here the moſt magnificent church in all *America*, it having three iſles, galleries which extend all round, and an organ.

The town of *Beaufort* is ſituated on the iſland of *Port Royal*, in 31°. 40′. north latitude, and 100 miles ſouth of *Charles Town*; the iſland and continent forming a fine capacious harbour, capable of containing the whole royal navy of *England*. This iſland conſiſts of near 1000 acres, and is navigable all round for boats and pettiaugers, or great canoes, and one half of it for ſhipping, where large veſſels may load and unload from the ſhore. But there are ſaid to be not much above threeſcore houſes in the town of *Beaufort*, though for its advantageous ſituation, it will probably be one day the capital of *Carolina*, as it is already the ſtation for the *Britiſh* fleets in thoſe ſeas. There is another port town erected at *Wingaw*, about 50 miles to the northward of *Charles Town*, to which they have given the name of *George Town*.

As to the produce of the country, all ſorts of trees and plants will grow there, as well as can

be wiſhed, particular citron trees; white mulberry trees, for feeding of ſilk worms; orange trees, olives, vines, rice, wheat, barley, oats, peaſe, beans, hemp, flax, cotton, tobacco and indigo. The lands are not difficult to clear, becauſe there are neither ſtones nor brambles, but only great trees which do not grow very thick, ſo that more land may be cleared there in one week, than could be done in *Europe* in a month. It is cuſtomary in the country to cut down theſe great trees, and to leave the ſtumps four or five years to rot, after which they root them up, in order to manure the land. The ground is indeed ſandy, but this ſand is impregnated with a ſalt or nitre, which renders it very fruitful, ſo that there are a great number of plantations that have been continually cultivated for 70 years, which yet produce great crops, without ever being manured; for they never lay any dung on the ground.

Silk worms in *Carolina*, are hatched from the egg about the middle of *March*; at the ſame time that the mulberry leaves, which are their food, begin to open; being attended and fed ſix weeks, they eat no more, but have ſmall buſhes ſet up for them to ſpin themſelves into balls, that are thrown into warm water and wound off into raw ſilk.

Turpentine reſin, tar and pitch are all produced from a ſort of pine tree. Turpentine by cutting in the ſtanding green trees, ſeveral channels that meet at the foot of the tree, where a receiver is placed. Theſe channels are cut as high as a perſon can reach with an ax, and the bark

bark is pealed off from all thoſe parts of the trunk that are expoſed to the ſun, that its heat may the more eaſily force out the turpentine which flows into the receiver. This turpentine being boiled in kettles becomes reſin.

Tar is made by preparing a circular floor of clay, declining towards the centre, from which is laid ſloping a wooden pipe, which reaches about ten feet without the circumference. Under the end, the earth is dug away, and barrels placed to receive the tar as it runs. Upon the floor is built a pile of dry pine wood, ſplit in pieces, and ſurrounded with a wall of earth, which covers it all over, except a little at the top, where the fire is firſt kindled: after the fire begins to burn they alſo cover the top, to prevent there being any flame, and only a ſufficient heat to force the tar downwards into the pipe in the centre of the floor. This heat they temper as they pleaſe, by thruſting a ſtick through the earth and letting in the air at as many places as they think proper. Pitch is made by boiling tar in large iron kettles ſet in furnaces, or by burning it in round clay holes made in the earth.

Black cattle have greatly increaſed ſince the firſt ſettling of the colony, for about 50 years ago, it was reckoned pretty extraordinary for a man to have three or four cows, though now ſome people have 1000 head, and it is very common for a man to have 200. The cows graze in the foreſt, and the calves being ſeparated and kept in paſtures fenced in, they return home at night to ſuckle them. Here are alſo abundance of hogs, that go daily to feed in the

woods, on nuts and roots, but having a ſhelter at home, and ſomething given them to eat, they generally return in the evening. The beef and pork produced here, find a good market in the ſugar iſlands.

The trade of *Carolina* is now ſo conſiderable, that above 200 ſhips annually ſail from thence laden with merchandize of the growth of the country, and it appeared from the cuſtom houſe entries, at *Charles Town*, ſo long ago as from *March* 1730 to *March* 1731, that they exported in that year 41,957 barrels of rice, about 500 pounds weight per barrel; 10,750 barrels of pitch; 2063 of tar; and 759 of turpentine; 300 caſks of deer ſkins, containing 8 or 900 each; beſides a vaſt quantity of Indian corn, peaſe, and beans, beef, pork, and other ſalted fleſh; beams, plank and timber for building, as oak, walnut, pine, cedar and cypreſs; and they now export great quantities of indigo.

They carry on a great trade with the Indians, from whom they procure vaſt quantities of ſkins, in exchange for which they give them powder and ſhot, courſe cloth, vermillion, iron, ſtrong liquors, and ſome other goods, by which they have a very conſiderable profit, and to aſſiſt them in cultivating the ground they have above 40,000 negroes.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

An Account of the Settlement of New York, *a Deſcription of that Province, and the Trade of its Inhabitants.*

THE next colony in *America* ſettled by the *Engliſh*, was that of *New York*, to which we have a double right, that of diſcovery and conqueſt. The coaſt was firſt viewed by *Sebaſtian Cabot*, and in the reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, that country was conſidered as a part of the province of *Virginia*. Afterwards in the year 1608 the famous Navigator *Hudſon*, diſcovered the river that has ſince borne his name, and the adjacent country, which he afterwards, without any legal authority, ſold to the *Dutch*, who planted there. At length ſome *Engliſh* diſſenters, who for the ſake of religious liberty, fled to *Holland*, hearing the *Dutch* give an inviting deſcription of the river, climate, and ſoil of this country, embarked in order to ſail thither; but the maſter of the ſhip being bribed by the *Dutch*, obliged them to land farther to the northward, where they became the firſt planters of *New-England*.

Two or three years before this, Sir *Samuel Argall* had deſtroyed the *Dutch* plantations, when to prevent the like for the future, they applied to King *James* for his licence to ſtay there, to build cottages, and to plant for traffic, as well as ſubſiſtence, pretending that it was only for the conveniency

veniency of their ſhips, touching there for freſh water and proviſions, in their voyage to *Braſil*; but by little and little they extended their limits, built towns, fortified them, became a flouriſhing colony, and called the country *Nova Belgia*.

The *Dutch* colonies were in this thriving condition at the opening of the firſt *Dutch* war in King *Charles* the Second's reign, when they were attacked by the *Engliſh* in 1644, by Sir *Robert Car*, who was ſent to take poſſeſſion of this plantation. He took with him between 2 and 3000 men, and offering protection to ſuch of the inhabitants as ſubmitted, became maſter of the whole country without a blow. After which his majeſty gave leave to ſuch of the inhabitants as were inclined to it, to ſtay, and ſuffered the reſt to depart freely with their effects. The number of the latter was but very inconſiderable in compariſon of the former. Col. *Nichols* was left governor of the province and continued ſo 20 years; in which time he brought the people not only to reliſh, but to be in love with the *Engliſh* government; ſo that there never was the leaſt diſturbance among the inhabitants, on account of their being ſubject to *England*.

The Duke of *York* granted away part of this province, but the remainder, which is now ſtiled *New-York*, has ever ſince continued a royal government. This province is bounded by *Canada* on the north; by *New-England* on the eaſt; by the Ocean on the ſouth; and by the five Indian nations and *Penſylvania* on the weſt, extending above 200 miles in length from north to ſouth; but it is ſcarce 60 miles broad in any part. To this

this muſt be added the iſland of *Manahattan*, upon which the city of *New York* is built; *Staten Iſland* and *Long Iſland*, all which lie before the mouth of *Hudſon*'s *River*, and are comprehended in *New-York* proper.

This province is divided into ten counties, which proceeding from north to ſouth, down *Hudſon*'s *River*, lie in the following order, *Albany*, *Ulſter*, *Dutcheſs*, *Orange*, *King*'s County, *Cheſter*, *New-York* County, *Queen*'s County, *Suffolk* County, and *Richmond* County, which abound in farms, but have not many great towns; the principal are *New-York* city, *Schenectida*, *Albany*, and *Weſt Cheſter*.

New-York city is ſituated in 40°. 40′. north latitude, and 47°. 4′. weſt longitude, at the ſouth end of *York* county, in an iſland at the mouth of *Hudſon*'s *River*, about fourteen miles long and three broad. As this city ſtands upon an eminence, and contains above 1000 houſes well built with brick and ſtone, and has a wall and forts that ſerve as well for ornament as defence, there is ſcarce any town in *North America* that makes a better appearance. The public buildings are the ſeveral churches, belonging to thoſe of the church of *England*; to the *Swedes* of the *Lutheran* perſuaſion; to the *Dutch Calviniſts*; the *French* refugees; and the *Engliſh* diſſenters; the town houſe, and the edifice where their general aſſemblies and courts of juſtice are held.

This city has an excellent harbour furniſhed with commodious keys and warehouſes, and employs ſome hundreds of veſſels in its foreign trade and fiſheries.

As

As *New-York* may be conſidered as the frontier garriſon in the ſouth, againſt an invaſion from any maritime power; ſo *Schenectida* town and fort, in the county of *Albany*, 20 miles north of the town of *Albany*, may be deemed the frontier on the north againſt the *French* of *Canada*, and their Indian allies, who in the year 1688 ſurprized and almoſt demoliſhed the town, with the works about it; but they have ſince been repaired and enlarged, and Fort *Nicholſon*, and ſome others have been erected. *Albany* is a conſiderable town in *Hudſon's River*, 150 miles north of *New York* city, and has a fort erected for its defence. Here the ſachems or kings of the five nations meet the governors of our northern colonies, to renew their alliances, and concert meaſures for their defence againſt the common enemy.

South weſt of the iſland and county of *New-York* lies *Staten Iſland*, which is about ten miles in length, and ſix in breadth, and has a great many good farms and plantations.

Long Iſland lies eaſt of *Staten Iſland*, and ſouth eaſt of that of *New-York*, oppoſite to the colony of *Connecticut*. It is 150 miles in length, and generally about 12 in breadth, containing three of the counties above mentioned, viz. *Queen's* county; *Suffolk* county and *Richmond* county. The chief towns in *Queen's* county are *Jamaica* and *Hempſtead*; in *Suffolk* county, the chief town is *Oyſter Bay*; and in the laſt there is not only the town of *Richmond*, which gives its name to that County, but *Southampton*, *North Caſtle*, and *New Windſor*.

There

There is a celebrated plain in the midſt of *Long Iſland* 16 miles long and four broad, to which they have given the name of *Saliſbury-Plain* from its having as fine a turf as that of *Saliſbury-Plain* in *England*. As there is an excellent breed of horſes in the iſland, they have races here every ſeaſon, to which the gentlemen of *New-England* and *New-York* reſort, as people do here to *Newmarket*. There are other good towns in the county of *Weſt-Cheſter* on the continent, eaſt of the mouth of *Hudſon*'s *River*. The chief of which are *Weſt-Cheſter* and *Rye*.

The trade from *New-York* to the ſugar iſlands is very conſiderable, and conſiſts in corn, flour, beef, pork, peaſe, bacon, ſmoked beef, apples, onions, boards, and pipe ſtaves; for which they receive in return, ſugar, melaſſes, rum, ginger, coffee, *&c.* They alſo drive a very advantageous trade with *Madera* and the *Azores* in pipe ſtaves and fiſh, for which they load their ſhips back with wine and brandy. It is affirmed that the winters being pretty ſevere in this country, the people take off more of the woolen manufactures of this kingdom, than all the iſlands put together, *Jamaica* excepted, and return more gold and ſilver to pay for them. The number of people in this province are ſaid to amount to above 50,000.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

An Account of the Settlement of the Eaſt *and* Weſt Jerſeys, *and of the Produce and Trade of thoſe Provinces.*

THE countries now called the *Jerſeys*, fell under the dominion of the crown of *Great Britain*, by the conqueſt of *Nova Belgia* or *New-York*, of which they were a part. The ſeveral voyages that had been made for the planting of *Virginia* rendered theſe coaſts very well known to multitudes of *Engliſh* ſeamen, who being diſperſed into different parts of the world, carried the news of theſe rich and pleaſant countries in *America* along with them, wherever they went, and this inſpired ſtrangers with a ſtrong deſire of poſſeſſing what we ſeemed to neglect.

The firſt *Europeans* who ſettled here were the *Swedes*, who had three towns in this province, *Chriſtina*, called by the Indians, *Andaſiaka*, *Elſinbourg*, and *Gottembourg*. Their Settlements were chiefly on the ſouth ſide of the river towards *Penſylvania*; oppoſite to which there is a place ſtill called *Fort Elſinbourg*. The *Swedes* however made but little progreſs in their plantation, while the *Dutch* being always induſtrious in promoting their own advantage, worked them ſo far out of it, that *Bergen*, the northern part of *New Jerſey* was almoſt entirely new planted by *Hollanders*. At length King *Charles* II. gave this tract in his grant

grant of *Nova Belgia* to the Duke of *York*, but the *Engliſh* made no ſettlement in it till ſeveral years after they were in the poſſeſſion of that province, and had much extended their plantations.

The Duke of *York* having inveſted this province, under the name of *Nova Caneria*, in *John* Lord *Berkeley*, and Sir *George Carteret*, they, or their aſſignees, agreed to divide it into two parts, when *Eaſt Jerſey*, which borders on *New-York*, falling to Sir *George*, whoſe family was of the iſle of *Jerſey*, this province took its name from thence, and *Weſt New Jerſey*, which borders on *Penſylvania*, falling to the Lord *Berkeley*, it was agreed to give the name of that iſland to the whole.

This entire province containing the two *Jerſeys*, has the main ocean on the ſouth and eaſt; the river *Delawar*, which ſeparates it from *Penſylvania*, on the weſt; and *Hudſon*'s *River* on the north. It lies between 39 and 40°. north latitude, and extends in length on the ſea coaſt, and along *Hudſon*'s *River* above 120 miles, and 60 in breadth from eaſt to weſt. The largeſt and beſt inhabited part of this province is *Eaſt-Jerſey*, which extends from *Little-egg Harbour*, to that part of *Hudſon*'s *River*, which is in 41°. north latitude, and to the ſouthward and weſtward was divided from *Weſt-Jerſey* by a line of partition, that extends in length from *Egg Harbour* to the ſouth branch of *Raritan River*, and contains *Bergen* county, *Eſſex* county, and *Middleſex*, on the north ſide of the laſt mentioned river, and *Monmouth* county on the ſouth. *Weſt-*

Jersey contains the same number of counties, and these are *Burlington*, *Glouceſter*, *Salem*, and *Cape-May*.

These two provinces were for a conſiderable time, in the hands of different proprietors; but at length on the 22d of *April* 1702, theſe proprietors made an aſſignment of their rights to Queen *Anne*, and ever ſince that time, they have conſtituted but one royal government, the King appointing the governor and council, and the freemen chuſing the repreſentative body of the commons. Sometimes indeed the governor of *New-York*, is alſo governor of the *Jerſeys*, but this is always by a ſeparate commiſſion.

The chief towns in the *Jerſeys* are, firſt, *Perth Amboy*, the capital of the county of *Middleſex*, pleaſantly ſituated at the mouth of *Raritan River*, which had it been built according to the intended model, would have been one of the fineſt towns in *North America*; but planters have not reſorted to it as was expected, though it is ſo commodiouſly ſituated for trade, that ſhips of 300 tons may come up in one tide and lie before the merchants doors; but *Elizabeth's Town*, which is the capital of the county of *Eſſex*, and is ſituated to the north, flouriſhes much more, and may ſtill be deemed the moſt conſiderable town in the *Jerſeys*. The other principal towns are *Bergen*, the capital of the county of the ſame name; *Middleton*; *Shrewſbury*; and *Freehold* in the county of *Monmouth*; *Burlington* or *Bridlington*, the capital of the county of *Burlington*, and of all *Weſt-Jerſey*: This laſt town is ſituated on an iſland in the middle of the river *Delawar*,

10

to the northward of *Philadelphia* in *Penſylvania*, but on the oppoſite ſide of the river: The houſes are handſomely built of brick, and laid out into ſpacious ſtreets, with commodious keys and wharfs to which ſhips of 2 or 300 tons may come up. It has alſo an handſome market place, a town houſe where the courts of juſtice were formerly held, and two good bridges over the river; the one called *London-Bridge*, and the other *York-Bridge*, and having an eaſy communication with *Philadelphia* and the ocean, by means of the river *Salem*, which falls into *Delawar* bay, it is ſaid to be one of the beſt towns in *Weſt-Jerſey*, whether we conſider its ſituation, buildings or trade.

The ſoil and conveniences of rivers and creeks are much the ſame in both *Jerſeys*, except that *Weſt-Jerſey* abounds more in the latter, from its ſituation on *Delawar River*. As the *Engliſh* colony behaved with ſuch integrity to the Indians, as to purchaſe of them the land they planted, they have had the advantage of living without moleſtation, and it is computed that the inhabitants amount to above 16,000. But there are not above 200 Indians in this province.

The country produces plenty of all ſorts of grain, and the inhabitants, beſides carrying proviſions to the ſugar iſlands, drive a trade in furs and ſkins. They alſo ſhip off train oil, fiſh, corn and other proviſions for *Portugal*, *Spain* and the *Canaries*.

CHAP. XXI.

The Hiſtory of the various Settlements and Revolutions in the Lucayan *or* Bahama *Iſlands.*

WE now come to the ſettlement of the *Lucayan* or *Bahama* iſlands, the firſt parts of the new world, diſcovered by *Columbus*, who arrived firſt at *Guanahani*, to which he gave the name of *St. Salvador*, but the *Engliſh* changed it to that of *Cat Iſland*. The *Spaniards* never thought of ſettling there, but afterwards contented themſelves with cruelly extirpating the native inhabitants, who were at that time remarkable for being the beſt people in all *America*: And thus they wantonly murdered many thouſands of innocent perſons, without any advantage to themſelves.

As theſe iſlands lie pretty much out of the courſe of ſhips bound to the continent of *America*, it was long before we had any notice of them: But in 1667, Capt. *William Sayle* being bound to *Carolina*, was forced by a ſtorm among theſe iſlands, and had an opportunity of examining them carefully, particularly a large iſland to which he gave his own name. But being a ſecond time driven upon it, when bound to the continent, he gave it the name of *Providence*.

After his return to *England*, he let the proprietors of *Carolina* know the ſituation and circumſtances of theſe iſlands; obſerving that in caſe

caſe they were ſettled, they might not only be of great benefit to this nation, but be a conſtant check on the *French* and *Spaniards*, in caſe of a breach with either, or both of thoſe nations. Theſe reaſons being ſuggeſted to King *Charles* II. his Majeſty made a grant of the *Bahama* iſlands, to *George* Duke of *Albemarle*, *Anthony* Lord *Aſhley*, *John* Lord *Berkeley*, *William* Lord *Craven*, Sir *George Carteret*, and Sir *Peter Colliton*.

The *Bahama* iſlands are ſituated to the north of *Cuba*, and ſtretch to the north eaſt from the ſouth weſt between 21 and 27°. of north latitude, and between 73 and 81°. of weſt longitude. The iſland of *Bahama*, which communicates its name to the reſt, is ſeated in the latitude of 26°. 30′. at the diſtance of about 20 or 30 leagues from the continent of *Florida*. It is about 50 miles in length, but ſcarce any where 16 miles in breadth, and in many places not half ſo broad. It is however very pleaſant and fruitful; the ſoil is remarkably rich, and the Country every where abounds with brooks, and ſprings of freſh water.

Providence Iſland, lies in the centre of ſome hundreds of iſlands, ſome of them many miles in length, and others no bigger than ſmall rocks riſing above the water; ſo that it is extremely dangerous for ſhips to be forced in among them by a tempeſt. This iſland lies in 25°. north latitude, is 28 miles long, and 11 miles broad, at the greateſt breadth. The moſt conſiderable profit made by the planters of *Providence Iſland*, aroſe from the misfortunes of ſuch as were ſhipwrecked, or from thoſe who in a winter voyage

to the continent of *America* were driven to the *Bahama Iſlands*, and put into *Providence* for proviſions, which it is true, had little or none, but what came from *Carolina*; however the traders in the iſland kept ſtore-houſes to ſupply thoſe who wanted, and theſe afforded great relief to unfortunate mariners.

The firſt Governor who was ſent to *Providence Iſland* by the proprietors was Mr. *Chillingworth*, who went there about the year 1672, when ſeveral people ſailed from *England*, and the other Colonies to ſettle there; but living a licentious life, they grew impatient under government, and Mr. *Chillingworth*, endeavouring to bring them to reaſon, they aſſembled tumultuouſly, ſeized him, and ſhipped him off for *Jamaica*, after which they lived as they thought proper.

Though ſuch an unruly Colony afforded but little encouragement for any man to put himſelf into their hands, yet ſix or ſeven years after the proprietors made Mr. *Clarke*, governor, whoſe fate was much worſe than that of his predeceſſor's; for the *Spaniards* being at that time jealous of every new *Engliſh* colony towards the ſouth, landed in *Providence*, deſtroyed all the ſtock which the inhabitants could not carry off, and burned their houſes: but what is ſtill more extraordinary, Mr. *Trott*, one of Mr. *Clarke*'s ſucceſſors always aſſerted, that the *Spaniards* roaſted Mr. *Clarke* on a ſpit, after they had killed him. It is however certain that he was killed, and that the people removing to other Colonies, the iſland remained uninhabited till about the time of the revolution, when ſeveral perſons removed

moved hither from Europe and the continent, and a new governor was appointed by the proprietors.

About ten years after, there were in *Providence* and the adjacent iſlands, near 1000 inhabitants; ſome tobacco was planted; a ſugar mill ſet up, and other improvements made, but in 1708, the *Spaniards* and *French* landed, ſurprized the Fort, took the Governor priſoner, plundered and ſtripped the *Engliſh*, burned the town of *Naſſau*, together with the church, ruined the Fort and nailed up the guns. After which they carried off the Governor and about half the blacks, the reſt ſaving themſelves in the woods, but in about a month after they returned, and took moſt of the negroes who were left. After this ſecond invaſion the *Engliſh* inhabitants of the *Bahamas* thought it in vain to ſtay any longer, and therefore removed ſome to *Carolina*, ſome to *Virginia*, and ſome to *New-England*, and other places. In the mean time the proprietors appointed one Mr. *Birch* to go over Governor, who landing in *Providence* and finding it a deſart, he did not give himſelf the trouble to open his commiſſion, but after remaining there two or three months, during which he was forced to ſleep in the woods, he returned back, and left the place uninhabited.

At length the *Bahama* Iſlands, becoming a receptacle for Pyrates, and the Houſe of Lords conſidering that it would be of fatal conſequence if they fell into the hands of an enemy, they addreſſed her Majeſty Queen *Ann*, that the iſland of *Providence* might be put in a poſture of defence:

defence: But this advice being neglected, their Lordſhips, four years after, addreſſed his late Majeſty King *George* I. upon which he was pleaſed to give directions for diſlodging theſe Pyrates; for making ſettlements and erecting a fortification.

Capt. *Woodes Rogers* was now appointed Governor, and ſailed for *Providence* in *April* 1718, with a naval force for ſubduing the Pyrates. In the mean time Col. *Bennett* Governor of *Bermudas* ſent a ſloop to the iſland, ordering them to ſurrender, purſuant to a late proclamation. Thoſe who were then on the iſland gladly accepted the mercy offered them, and promiſed to ſurrender themſelves as ſoon as they could get a paſſage to the *Engliſh* colonies; adding that they did not doubt but their companions who were at ſea would gladly follow their example. Accordingly Capt. *Henry Jennings*, and fifteen others, immediately followed the ſloop to *Bermudas*, and ſurrendered themſelves, and Capt. *Laſſie*, Capt. *Nicholls*, Capt. *Hernigold*, and Capt. *Burgeſs*, ſurrendered ſoon after, and 114 of their men. But *Vane*, one of the Captains of the Pyrates, knowing that Capt. *Rogers*, was coming to reduce thoſe robbers by proclamation, or by force, ſet fire to a French ſhip of 22 guns, which he had taken, in order to burn the *Roſe* frigate, which arrived at *Naſſau:* however that frigate got off in time by cutting her cables. But this bold and raſh attempt could not have ſecured him; for ſoon after there appeared the *Milford* man of war and another, on board of which was the Governor, ſtanding in for the harbour, upon which

which *Vane*, and about 50 of his men, made off in a ſloop. But though the Governor ſent a ſloop with a ſufficient force after them, they made their eſcape.

Mr. *Woodes Rogers* landed on the 27th of *July*, when he took poſſeſſion of the fort, and cauſed his Majeſty's commiſſion to be read in the preſence of the officers, ſoldiers, and about 300 people, whom he found there at his arrival; who had been almoſt daily exerciſed in arms for their defence, in caſe of an attack from the *Spaniards* or *French*, and Capt. *Rogers* brought with him above 100 ſoldiers, who being added to the other were ſufficient to ſecure the *Bahama Iſlands*.

Mr. *Rogers* began to regulate the Government, and to reduce it to order. He nominated ſix of the adventurers who came with him to be of the council, to which he added ſix out of ſuch of the inhabitants as had never been Pyrates. As ſoon as the Governor and Council had ſettled the board, about 200 of the Pyrates ſurrendered themſelves to them, had certificates of their ſurrender, and took the oaths of allegiance, as did voluntarily the greateſt part of the inhabitants of *Providence*, who a few years after were computed at 1500 perſons; out of theſe were formed three companies of militia under officers of their own iſland. Theſe companies took their turn every night in the town guard at *Naſſau*. The independent company was always upon duty in the fort, and another of eight guns was erected at the eaſtermoſt entrance into the harbour.

By

By theſe methods the face of affairs in this part of the world was entirely changed. The town of *Naſſau* was rebuilt, a regular force eſtabliſhed, and plantations laid out. Soon after the neighbouring iſland of *Eleuthera* was alſo ſettled, about 60 families fixing themſelves there, erected a ſmall fort for their defence. The like was done in *Harbour* iſland, where the plantation ſoon grew more conſiderable, and a larger fort was built for the protection of the inhabitants.

At length Mr. *Rogers* returning to *England* was ſucceeded in his government by Capt. *Fitz Williams*, and ever ſince this laſt ſettlement of theſe iſlands, they have been continually improving, though they advance but ſlowly.

The End of the FOURTH VOLUME.

BOOKS printed for J. NEWBERY, in St. *Paul's Church-Yard.*

1. ATLAS MINIMUS, or a New Set of POCKET MAPS of the ſeveral Empires, Kingdoms, and States of the known World, with Hiſtorical Extracts relative to each. Drawn and engraved by J. GIBSON from the beſt Authorities. Reviſed, corrected and improved by E. BOWEN, Geographer to his Majeſty. Though this Work, which contains a comprehenſive View of the ſeveral Parts of the Globe with Hiſtorical Extracts on each Map, was intended to give young Gentlemen and Ladies a general Idea of Geography, it may likewiſe be of Service to thoſe of more Years and Experience; ſince it is impoſſible for the Mind, however capacious, to remember preciſely all the Diviſions and Subdiviſions of the ſeveral States and Kingdoms in the World; and it will be the more acceptable, we may preſume, as no other Epitome of this kind has been offered to the Public that is ſo convenient for the Pocket, or which contains the many modern Diſcoveries with which this Science has been enriched. Nothing need be ſaid in favour of this Study, almoſt every one is acquainted with its Uſefulneſs and Excellency, and ſees how eſſential it is towards forming the Character of the fine Gentleman and agreeable Companion. Price 4s. bound in Calf, or 5s. 6d. with the Maps coloured.

2. A Set of Geographical Cards; containing Maps of all the Empires, Kingdoms, and States in the World, and yet ſo contriv'd as to be play'd with as other Cards are. Price Six Shillings a Pack.

3. A POCKET DICTIONARY; or, Complete ENGLISH EXPOSITOR. Shewing readily the Part of Speech to which each Word belongs; its true Meaning, when not ſelf evident; its various Senſes, if more than one, placed in proper Order; and the Language from whence it is derived pointed out immediately after the Explication. Alſo the Technical Terms are clearly explained; every Word is ſo accented, that there can be no Uncertainty as to the

the Pronunciation. And the Names of the Cities and principal Towns, their Diſtance from London, their Market Days and Fairs, according to the New Style, are alphabetically interſperſed; with other uſeful Articles. To render this Book complete, many modern Words are introduced, which are not to be found in other Dictionaries; and, to make it more conciſe and portable, ſuch Words are omitted, as being neither properly Engliſh, nor ever uſed by good Authors, would only ſerve to miſlead and embarraſs the Learner. A Work entirely new, and deſigned for the Youth of both Sexes, the Ladies, and Perſons in Buſineſs. To which is prefixed, an Introduction, containing an Hiſtory of the Engliſh Language, with a compendious Grammar, And a Recommendation of the Manuſcript Copy, in a Letter from Dr. BEVIS, to the Publiſher. The ſecond Edition, greatly improved, Price bound Three Shillings.

4. LETTERS on the moſt common, as well as important Occaſions in Life. By Cicero, Pliny, Voiture, Balzac, St. Evremond, Locke, Lords Lanſdowne, Oxford, Peterborough and Bolingbroke, Sir W. Temple, Sir W. Trumbal, Dryden, Atterbury, Garth, Addiſon, Steele, Pope, Gay, Swift, Berkley, Rowe, and other Writers of diſtinguiſh'd Merit. With many Original Letters and Cards, by the EDITOR. Who has alſo prefixed, A Diſſertation on the Epiſtolary Stile; with proper Directions for addreſſing Perſons of Rank and Eminence. A new Edition (being the Fourth) printed in a neat Pocket Volume, and on a fine Elzevir Type, Price 1s. 6d bound, or 2s. bound and gilt. N. B. The Regard which the Public has been pleaſed to pay to this Volume of Letters, has induced the Editor to print it in three different Sizes. That is to ſay, the above Edition on a new Elzevir Letter at Eighteen Pence; an Edition in Twelves on a larger Letter at Two Shillings, and a ſmall Edition for thoſe who are very young, at One Shilling.

Long. W. from London.

A New MAP, of the MOST FREQUENTED PART OF NEW FOUND LAND.

By Thos. Kitchin Geogr.

GULF OF ST. LAWRENCE

NEW FOUND LAND

ISLAND OF NEW FOUND LAND

THE INLAND PARTS OF THIS ISLAND ARE UNKNOWN

British Statute Miles 69 to a Degree

5 10 20 40 60 80

61° 60° 59° 58° 57° 56° 55° 54° 53°

50° 49° 48° 47° 18° 17°

Ferrol Pt. Burnt I. I. St. John Mat I. Cape or Point Rich Old Port Choice Port Choice B. St. Paul Bever R.

Belle I. the common Rendevous of the French Fishing Vessels.

C. Dart Canary Pincet Orange Goboso Bay Degrat de Cheval Argent C. White B. Dir I. St. Barb C. St. John la Saye Penguin I. Fog I. Fog B. Gull I. C. Bonavista I. St. Giles C. Ivrian Birds I. New Cape Catalina Bay Saints C. Trinity Firm Bay Robin Hoods Bay C. Bonaventura Irelands Eyes Smiths Sound R. Random Bay of Bulls Trinity Bay Scilly Cove Scarry I. C. Break Bacalao I. Split Pt. Flamborough Hd. Pt. William Tickle Hr. Carboniere Havre de Grace Roberts Bay Salmon Cove Main Hr. Conception Bay Bull I. C. St. Francis Black Head Tor B. Red Head St. Johns Cuckolds Pt. C. Spear Bay of Bulls Whale Pt. Goose I. Holy Road Ship Harbr. Harbour Colinet St. Mary's Hr. C. Broyle Hr. C. Broyle Foreland Hd. Crow I. Bear Cove Renous Rocks C. Ballard C. Race Bay of Placentia C. St. Mary Bull's Con. C. Mingley C. Pine Trepassey Bay Mistaken Pt. Cripple Cove St. Mary's B. Harbour Bisway B. Fox Is. Bryant B. Red I. Green Pt. Placentia Virgins Rocks Burin Is. Savage I. Garnishe H. Real Hr. C. Judas Deadmans B. Fortune Bay of Fortune Bay of Despair Despair H. Conigia Sagona Brunett I. Long I. Bertrand Hr. St. Johns Hr. Forked Hr. B. of Heats Old Mans B. White Bear B. Sow H. Ring Bay C. Anguilla Eel Bay C. Raye Wild Geese Is. Bargaus Is. Otter B. Ramea I. Platt I. Caller B. Lahune Pt. Penguin I. Lobster B. Micklon I. Widows Pt. Harvo Bank St. Peters I. Carron Pt. C. Malign Land B. C. Red Cap St. Lawrence Bay St. Peter's Bank Three Isles Bay of Isles Deadman B. Port Harbr. I. St. George C. St. George St. Georges Bay Machigonis R. la Fleur de Lys Green B. Ladys B. Cork Bay Ragged Hr. Salmon Pts. Part of the Great Fishing Bank of New Found Land

Brion I. C. Bird I. I. Rame Entry I. MADELAINE ISLES I. St. Paul C. St. Lawrence Limbach I. North C. Basque B. I. or CAPE BRETON Achepe H. B. & I. Niganiche Seal I. Port Dauphin